

Upland Software, Inc.  
Form 10-K  
March 30, 2016

---

UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION  
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM 10-K

ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES  
EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934

For the fiscal year ended December 31, 2015

OR

TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF  
1934

Commission File Number 001-36720

Upland Software, Inc.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware

27-2992077

(State or other jurisdiction of  
incorporation or organization)

(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification Number)

401 Congress Ave., Suite 1850

Austin, Texas 78701

(512) 960-1010

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

Title of each class

Name of each exchange on which registered

Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share

The NASDAQ Global Market

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

None

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K (§ 229.405 of this chapter) is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

Large accelerated filer  Accelerated filer   
 Non-accelerated filer  (Do not check if a smaller reporting company) Smaller reporting company

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Act). Yes  No

The aggregate market value of the registrant's common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant was approximately \$66.5 million based upon the closing price of \$9.22 of such common stock on The NASDAQ Global Market on June 30, 2015 (the last business day of the registrant's most recently completed second fiscal quarter). Shares of common stock held as of June 30, 2015 by each director and executive officer of the registrant, as well as shares held by each holder of 10% of the common stock known to the registrant, have been excluded for purposes of the foregoing calculation. This determination of affiliate status is not a conclusive determination for other purposes. As of March 24, 2016, 16,751,448 shares of the registrant's Common Stock were outstanding.

Documents incorporated by reference:

Certain portions, as expressly described in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, of the registrant's Proxy Statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of the Stockholders, to be filed not later than 120 days after the end of the year covered by this Annual Report, are incorporated by reference into Part III of this Annual Report where indicated.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

### PART I

|                 |                                  |           |
|-----------------|----------------------------------|-----------|
| <u>Item 1.</u>  | <u>Business</u>                  | <u>4</u>  |
| <u>Item 1A.</u> | <u>Risk Factors</u>              | <u>15</u> |
| <u>Item 1B.</u> | <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u> | <u>35</u> |
| <u>Item 2.</u>  | <u>Properties</u>                | <u>35</u> |
| <u>Item 3.</u>  | <u>Legal Proceedings</u>         | <u>36</u> |
| <u>Item 4.</u>  | <u>Mine Safety Disclosures</u>   | <u>36</u> |

### PART II

|                 |   |            |
|-----------------|---|------------|
| <u>Item 5.</u>  | <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | <u>37</u>  |
| <u>Item 6.</u>  | <u>Selected Financial Data</u>  | <u>38</u>  |
| <u>Item 7.</u>  | <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | <u>42</u>  |
| <u>Item 7A.</u> | <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk</u>   | <u>73</u>  |
| <u>Item 8.</u>  | <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | <u>75</u>  |
|                 | <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>  | <u>76</u>  |
|                 | <u>Consolidated Financial Statements</u>  | <u>77</u>  |
|                 | <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>  | <u>77</u>  |
|                 | <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>  | <u>78</u>  |
|                 | <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss</u>  | <u>79</u>  |
|                 | <u>Consolidated Statements of Common Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</u>   | <u>80</u>  |
|                 | <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>  | <u>81</u>  |
|                 | <u>Notes to the Consolidated Financial Statements</u>   | <u>82</u>  |
| <u>Item 9.</u>  | <u>Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | <u>112</u> |
| <u>Item 9A.</u> | <u>Controls and Procedures</u>  | <u>112</u> |
| <u>Item 9B.</u> | <u>Other Information</u>  | <u>112</u> |

### PART III

|                 |   |            |
|-----------------|---|------------|
| <u>Item 10.</u> | <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u> | <u>112</u> |
| <u>Item 11.</u> | <u>Executive Compensation</u>                                 | <u>113</u> |

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                   |   |            |
|-------------------|---|------------|
| <u>Item 12.</u>   | <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u> | <u>113</u> |
| <u>Item 13.</u>   | <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions and Director Independence</u>                       |            |
| <u>Item 14.</u>   | <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>   | <u>113</u> |
| PART IV           |   |            |
| <u>Item 15.</u>   | <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>   | <u>113</u> |
| <u>SIGNATURES</u> |   | <u>114</u> |

## PART I

### Special Note Regarding Forward Looking Statements

This Annual Report on Form 10-K contains “forward-looking statements” within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act, and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “Exchange Act”).

Forward-looking statements generally relate to future events or our future financial or operating performance.

Forward-looking statements may be identified by the use of forward-looking words such as “anticipate,” “believe,” “may,” “will,” “continue,” “seek,” “estimate,” “intend,” “hope,” “predict,” “could,” “should,” “would,” “project,” “plan,” “expect” or the plural of these words or similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. These forward-looking statements include, but are not limited to, statements concerning the following:

- our financial performance and our ability to achieve or sustain profitability or predict future results;
- our ability to attract and retain customers;
- our ability to deliver high-quality customer service;
- the growth of demand for enterprise work management applications;
- our plans regarding, and our ability to effectively manage, our growth;
- our plans regarding future acquisitions and our ability to consummate and integrate acquisitions;
- maintaining our senior management team and key personnel;
- our ability to maintain and expand our direct sales organization;
- the performance of our resellers;
- our ability to obtain financing in the future on acceptable terms or at all;
- our ability to adapt to changing market conditions and competition;
- our ability to successfully enter new markets and manage our international expansion;
- the operation and reliability of our third-party data centers;
- our ability to adapt to technological change and continue to innovate;
- economic and financial conditions;
- our ability to integrate our applications with other software applications;
- maintaining and expanding our relationships with third parties;
- costs associated with defending intellectual property infringement and other claims;
- our ability to maintain, protect and enhance our brand and intellectual property;
- our ability to comply with privacy laws and regulations;
- our expectations with respect to revenue, cost of revenue and operating expenses in future periods;
- our expectations with regard to trends, such as seasonality, which affect our business;
- our expectations as to the payment of dividends;
- our plans with respect to foreign currency exchange risk and inflation;
- our beliefs regarding how our applications benefit customers and what our competitive strengths are; and
- other risk factors included under “Risk Factors” in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. We have based the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K primarily on our current expectations and projections about future events and trends that we believe may affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, and prospects. The outcome of the events described in these forward-looking statements is subject to risks, uncertainties, and other factors, including those described in the section titled “Risk Factors” and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Moreover, we operate in a very competitive and rapidly changing environment. New risks and uncertainties emerge from time to time, and it is not possible for us to predict all risks and uncertainties that could have an impact on the forward-looking statements contained in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. We cannot assure you that the results, events, and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur, and actual results, events, or circumstances could differ materially from those described in the forward-looking statements.

The forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made. We undertake no obligation to update any forward-looking statements made in this Annual Report on Form 10-K to reflect events or circumstances after the date of this Annual Report on Form 10-K or to reflect new information or the occurrence of unanticipated events, except as required by law. We may not actually achieve the plans, intentions, or expectations disclosed in our forward-looking statements and you should not place undue reliance on our forward-looking statements. Our forward-looking statements do not reflect the potential impact of any future acquisitions, mergers, dispositions, joint ventures, or investments we may make.

All references to “Upland,” “we,” “us” or “our” mean Upland Software, Inc.

## Item 1. Business

We are a leading provider of cloud-based enterprise work management software. We define enterprise work management software as software applications that enable organizations to plan, manage and execute projects and work. Our applications are easy-to-use, highly scalable and offer real-time collaboration for knowledge workers distributed on a local or global scale. Our applications address enterprise work challenges in the following categories:

- **Project and Information Technology (IT) Financial Management.** Enables customers to manage their organization's projects, professional workforce and IT costs.

- **Workflow Automation.** Enables customers to automate document-intensive workflows among internal functional areas as well as with their partners and supply chain.

- **Digital Engagement.** Enables customers to effectively engage with their customers, prospects and community via the web and mobile technologies.

We sell our software applications primarily through a direct sales organization comprised of inside sales and field sales personnel. In addition to our direct sales organization, we have an indirect sales organization, which sells to distributors and value-added resellers. We employ a land-and-expand go-to-market strategy. After we demonstrate the value of an initial application to an organization, our sales and account management teams work to expand the adoption of that initial application across the organization, and cross-sell additional applications to address other enterprise work management needs of the organization. Our customer success organization supports our direct sales efforts by managing the post-sale customer lifecycle.

Our subscription agreements are typically sold either on a per-seat basis or on a minimum contracted volume basis with overage fees billed in arrears, depending on the application being sold. We service customers ranging from large global corporations and government agencies to small- and medium-sized businesses. We have more than 2,000 customers with over 235,000 users across a broad range of industries, including financial services, retail, technology, manufacturing, education, consumer goods, media, telecommunications, government, food and beverage, healthcare and life sciences.

We have achieved significant growth and scale in a relatively short period of time. Through a series of acquisitions, we have established a diverse family of software applications under the Upland brand, each of which addresses a specific enterprise work management need. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 compared to the twelve months ended December 31, 2014, our total revenue grew from \$64.6 million to \$69.9 million, representing an 8% period-over-period growth rate. On a constant currency basis, total revenue increased by \$8.3 million, or 13%. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 compared to the twelve months ended December 31, 2014, our subscription and support revenue grew from \$48.6 million to \$57.2 million, representing an 18% period-over-period growth rate. On a constant currency basis, subscription and support revenue increased by \$11.0 million, or 23%. See Note 16 of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding our revenue as it relates to domestic and foreign operations.

Our operating results in a given period can fluctuate based on the mix of subscription and support, perpetual license and professional services revenue. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, our subscription and support revenue accounted for 82% and 75% of total revenue, respectively. Our customer agreements for program and portfolio management, project management and collaboration, and professional services automation typically are sold on a per-seat basis with terms varying from one to three years, paid in advance. Our customer agreements for workflow automation and enterprise content management and financial management historically have been sold on a volume basis with a one-year term, paid in advance. We generally seek to enter into multi-year contracts with our customers when possible. In each case, our customer agreements provide us with revenue visibility over a number of quarters. We typically negotiate the total number of seats or total minimum contracted volume a customer is entitled to use as part of its subscription, but these seats or minimum contracted volume may not be fully utilized over the term of the agreement. In addition, where customers exceed the minimum contracted volume, additional overage fees are billed in arrears.

Historically, we have sold certain of our applications under perpetual licenses, which also are paid in advance. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, our perpetual license revenue accounted for 4% and 4% of total revenue, respectively. We expect perpetual license revenue to decrease as a percentage of revenue in the future. The support agreements related to our perpetual licenses are one-year in duration and entitle the customer to



support and unspecified upgrades. The revenue related to such support agreements is included as part of our subscription and support revenue.

Professional services revenue consists of fees related to implementation, data extraction, integration and configuration and training on our applications. For the twelve months ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, our professional services revenue accounted for 14% and 21% of total revenue, respectively. We expect professional services revenue to decrease as a percentage of revenue in future periods due to customer expansion initiatives which have driven more focus on expanding existing customer recurring revenue and less focus on new customer professional service projects. We have historically experienced seasonality in terms of when we enter into customer agreements. We sign a significantly higher percentage of agreements with new customers, and renew agreements with existing customers, in the fourth quarter of each calendar year as our customers tend to follow budgeting cycles at the end of the calendar year. Our cash flow from operations has historically been higher in the first quarter of each calendar year than in other quarters. This seasonality is reflected to a much lesser extent, and sometimes is not immediately apparent, in our revenue, due to the fact that we defer revenue recognition. In addition, seasonality may be difficult to observe in our financial results during periods in which we acquire businesses as such results typically are most significantly impacted by such acquisitions. We expect this seasonality to continue, or possibly increase in the future, which may cause fluctuations in our operating results and financial metrics.

To support continued growth, we intend to pursue acquisitions of complementary technologies, products and businesses to enhance the features and functionalities of our applications, expand our customer base and provide access to new markets and increased benefits of scale. We will prioritize acquisitions within the enterprise functions we currently serve, including information technology, process excellence, finance, professional services and marketing, as well as pursue acquisitions that serve other enterprise functions. Consistent with our growth strategy, we have made a total of nine acquisitions in the four years ending December 31, 2015.

We completed our initial public offering in November 2014 and our common stock is listed on the Nasdaq Global Market under the symbol "UPLD."

#### Industry Background

##### A Rapidly Changing Business Environment

The continued growth of an information-based economy driven by technological innovation and globalization is causing a fundamental change in the business environment and the way work is done. To be successful, organizations must be able to quickly adapt to changes in this complex and rapidly evolving environment and optimize the utilization of their people, time and money. These changes have given rise to a large and growing group of knowledge workers who operate in dynamic work settings as part of geographically dispersed and virtual teams. To be successful, these knowledge workers must quickly synthesize, analyze and act on large amounts of information and collaborate effectively at any time, from anywhere and on any device.

##### Legacy Processes and Systems are Insufficient

Many organizations continue to utilize manual processes and traditional tools, such as paper-based techniques, spreadsheets and email, as well as legacy on-premise enterprise systems, to manage knowledge work. The limitations of these processes and systems include siloed and disparate information, limited visibility and transparency, poor collaboration among teams, lost productivity and misalignment of work efforts and overall business objectives. In addition, legacy on-premise enterprise systems can be expensive and time intensive to implement, inflexible and difficult to use, and costly to upgrade and maintain. Today, legacy processes and systems are being disrupted and replaced by cloud-based enterprise work management software that improves visibility, collaboration and productivity.



### The Impact of Cloud-Based Enterprise Work Management Software

Enterprise work management software is an emerging category of software applications that enable organizations to effectively plan, manage and execute projects and work in order to maximize work capacity, productivity and profitability. Recently, cloud computing and SaaS have begun to transform enterprise work management with rapid speed-to-value, low total cost of ownership and reduced financial risk. As a result of these benefits, the annual growth rate of the SaaS market is expected to be significantly greater than the worldwide application software market. The enterprise-grade applications market is growing at an accelerated rate. According to IDC, the market for enterprise applications is expected to reach \$201.7 billion by 2019, representing a 6.6% CAGR. IDC estimates that the worldwide demand for public cloud will grow at a compound annual growth rate of 15.6% by 2019. Comparatively, the worldwide on-premise application software market will grow at a CAGR of 3.9%. By 2019, IDC postulates cloud-based software will have a significant business impact, driving growth and accounting for at least \$1 of every \$4.59 spent on software-as-a-service. We believe the ability of cloud-based software to deliver a flexible, scalable, cost-efficient, easy-to-use and collaborative platform to knowledge workers distributed on a local or global scale will significantly accelerate the adoption of cloud-based enterprise work management software applications. Cloud-based enterprise work management software applications can increase work capacity, productivity and profitability by reducing manual processes and isolated silos of information, and by enhancing collaboration across organizations. While cloud-based enterprise work management software applications may be adopted on an individual basis, we believe they deliver the greatest value when multiple applications are deployed, as an end-to-end management process for prioritizing, allocating, managing and monitoring resources and work throughout the enterprise. We provide a diverse offering of software applications that address a broad range of enterprise work management needs.

We currently participate in various areas of enterprise work management, including the markets that IDC identifies as worldwide project and portfolio management, worldwide business process management software, worldwide financial performance and strategy management applications, worldwide collaborative applications and worldwide content management software. Within these markets our family of cloud-based software applications address enterprise work functions in program and portfolio management, project management and collaboration, workflow automation and enterprise content management, professional services automation and financial management. While these markets today are largely served by legacy on-premise enterprise systems, we believe there will continue to be increased market adoption of cloud-based enterprise work management software applications.

### The Upland Approach

Our software applications are designed for the way people work today. Unlike legacy solutions, our applications have been developed with the unique requirements of today's knowledge worker in mind. We enable knowledge workers to interact, collaborate and make business decisions using real-time information from a wide variety of sources, at any time, from anywhere and on any device.

Our award-winning family of cloud-based software applications deliver the functionality required to effectively plan, manage and execute projects and work. Our innovative applications allow our customers to more effectively manage the rapid pace of change and complexity in today's work environment. Our applications are highly scalable, flexible and secure and provide our customers with a modern and intuitive user experience. Organizations currently use our applications in the following functional areas:

**Information Technology.** Information technology departments use our applications to manage a variety of information technology activities and resources, such as projects and application portfolios. Our applications help information technology departments ensure they are delivering against the objectives of the business by helping to select and prioritize the right investments, gain greater control of resource demand and allocation, and track and report benefit realization. Our applications enable executives to gain better insight into information technology spending to help prevent cost overruns and understand the nature of consumption. By enabling information technology teams to make more informed decisions with real-time visibility across the complete information technology portfolio, our

applications empower information technology departments to shift from a cost center to a more strategic enterprise function.

**Process Excellence and Operations.** Process excellence, Lean Six Sigma and similar functional groups within organizations use our applications to facilitate critical process improvement efforts. Our applications help provide high-level visibility and tracking of process excellence programs, automate processes and streamline workflows while improving process governance. Process improvement and similar business transformation initiatives continue to be a key driver of corporate performance, especially among large global corporations.

**Finance.** Finance departments use our applications as a cost allocation tool to assess and validate proposed investments and initiatives of a particular line of business, as well as increase the visibility and governance of capital expenditures and cost-cutting projects and deepen the understanding of actual resource utilization and costs. Our applications help improve collaboration between finance departments and particular lines of business, in addition to streamlining compliance and accounting workflows.

**Professional Services.** Professional services organizations, such as consulting or software development firms, employ our applications to streamline service delivery and optimize utilization of billable resources. In addition, service-oriented departments within organizations, such as customer service and support teams, utilize our applications to more effectively budget, plan and track provision of services and improve capacity planning and forecasting.

**Marketing.** Marketing teams employ our applications to enhance their overall marketing effectiveness. We offer applications that help customers build their online and mobile brand presence, engage their target audiences, collaborate on the creation and publication of content, and gain increased control over marketing workflows, activities and budgets. Our applications empower marketing and communications organizations to more effectively manage the influx of projects, information, processes and systems necessary to meet today's modern marketing requirements.

We believe our applications benefit customers in the following ways:

Our applications enable our customers to more effectively align programs, initiatives, investments and projects with overall business objectives, helping ensure the right work is done at the right time. This alignment drives increased productivity and optimizes the allocation and utilization of people, time and money within organizations.

Our applications help customers to more effectively manage projects and tasks by enabling real-time visibility, collaboration, structured workflows and access to the right content and information. This provides teams of distributed workers with clarity into priorities and expectations as well as the tools to execute effectively, resulting in increased productivity, transparency, accountability, and the ability to respond rapidly to change.

Our applications collect and make available real-time data regarding the planning, management and execution of projects and work processes across teams and business units. This enables a more complete view of teams, projects and resources at anytime from anywhere.

Our applications provide analytics and reporting capabilities that transform disparate data in real-time into actionable intelligence, enabling users to make better informed business decisions. Our applications enable organizations to conduct dynamic and sophisticated "what-if" and scenario analyses that can improve their ability to respond effectively to changing business conditions.

Customers can easily access our cloud-based applications with an Internet browser. Our applications do not require large up-front software expenditures or significant ongoing infrastructure or information technology support. In addition, our applications have modern look and feel that helps provide a consistent user experience across our applications.

Our applications are highly configurable, which provides us with flexibility to meet the unique business requirements of individual customers. Our applications are also scalable and are able to support large

deployments while maintaining required performance levels. We provide tools to help our customers manage the critical elements of application security, including authentication, authorization and regulatory compliance.

#### Our Competitive Strengths

The following competitive strengths are keys to our success:

**Large, attractive customer base.** Our customer base is highly diverse and spans a broad array of industries, including financial services, retail, technology, manufacturing, education, consumer goods, media, telecommunications, government, food and beverage, healthcare and life sciences. We service customers of varying size, ranging from large global corporations and government agencies to small- and medium-sized businesses. We have a highly referenceable customer base that we leverage to help us acquire new customers. We have over 2,000 customers, with no customer accounting for more than 3% of our revenue.

**Diversified family of software applications.** We offer a family of software applications that addresses a broad range of enterprise work management needs, from strategic planning to task execution. We believe this benefits our customers as compared to many of our cloud-based competitors who offer only a single point solution for a more limited and discrete work management need. Our applications address the information technology, process excellence, finance, professional services and marketing functions within organizations.

**Recurring revenue model with high visibility.** We believe we have a highly attractive operating model due to the recurring nature of our subscription revenue, which results in greater visibility and predictability of future revenue and enhances our ability to effectively manage our business. In addition, the cloud-based nature of our model accommodates significant additional business volume with limited incremental costs, providing us with opportunities to improve our operating margins.

**Proven M&A capability.** We have a proven ability to successfully identify, acquire and integrate complementary businesses to grow our company, as evidenced by the eleven acquisitions we have completed since the beginning of 2012. We have a dedicated and experienced corporate development team that continually monitors hundreds of companies in order to maintain a robust pipeline of potential acquisition candidates. We believe that our acquisition experience and strategy gives us a competitive advantage in identifying additional opportunities to expand our family of software applications to better serve our customers.

**Experienced, proven management team.** Our management team has significant operating experience and previously occupied key leadership roles at both private and public companies. In addition, our management's extensive knowledge of the industry and experience in building businesses organically and through strategic acquisitions has enabled us to quickly establish a leading position within the enterprise work management software market.

**Cloud-based platform.** We deliver our software applications and functionality primarily through the cloud, with no hardware or software installation required by our customers. This delivery model allows us to provide reliable, cost-effective applications to our customers, add subscribers with minimal incremental expense and deploy new functionality and upgrades quickly and efficiently. We believe our cloud-based delivery model provides us with a competitive advantage over legacy processes and on-premise systems.

**Commitment to customer success.** We have a dedicated customer success organization whose mission is to drive adoption, value realization, retention and loyalty across our customer base. Our focus on enabling our customers' success is a key reason our annual net dollar retention rate was 90% in fiscal 2015. Our commitment to customer success has enabled us to expand our footprint within organizations and facilitate the ongoing adoption of our enterprise work management software applications.

### Our Strategy for Growth

Our objective is to be the world's leading provider of enterprise work management software. The key elements of our strategy for growth are as follows:

**Increase sales to existing customers.** We believe there is a significant opportunity to expand the adoption of our applications within existing customers, particularly within divisions or departments that have not previously used our applications. We also intend to cross-sell additional applications to our existing customers, as very few of our customers currently use more than one of our applications. In addition, we intend to add new applications to our family of applications that will address additional functions within the enterprise work management spectrum. We believe these initiatives will significantly increase the value of our platform to our customers, further strengthen our competitive position and drive increased adoption of multiple applications by our customers.

**Add new customers.** We maintain direct sales and marketing capabilities in order to further grow our customer base. We also maintain indirect sales channels through alliances with strategic partners that can leverage our applications with complementary services and technologies they provide. In addition, we continue to expand the range of integrations between our software and third-party applications and platforms, which we believe make our applications more attractive to a broader audience of potential customers.

**Acquire complementary software businesses.** We intend to pursue acquisitions of complementary technologies, products and businesses to enhance the features and functionality of our applications, expand our customer base and provide access to new markets and increased benefits of scale. Our dedicated and experienced corporate development team continually monitors hundreds of companies in order to maintain a robust pipeline of potential acquisition candidates, many of which are smaller scale or address only limited enterprise work management challenges, which often operate outside the scope of some of our larger competitors. We believe that our acquisition experience and strategy gives us a competitive advantage in identifying additional opportunities to expand our family of cloud-based applications to better serve our customers. We will prioritize acquisitions within the enterprise functions we currently serve, including Project & IT Management, Workflow Automation and Digital Engagement.

**Expand globally.** We believe there is a significant opportunity to grow sales of our applications globally. In fiscal 2015, 2014, and 2013, approximately 19%, 22% and 24%, respectively, of our revenue was derived from sales outside the United States. Over the next several years, we will continue to evaluate growth opportunities outside the United States through selective acquisitions, the hiring of additional sales personnel and entering into strategic partnerships.

**Improve and enhance applications.** We will continue to invest in research and development and work closely with our customers to identify and improve new applications, features and functionalities that address customer requirements across the enterprise work management spectrum. We also intend to continue to expand the breadth of our applications with additional analytics, third-party integrations and social and mobile capabilities to meet the evolving needs of today's knowledge workers.

### Our Products

We provide a family of cloud-based enterprise work management software applications under the Upland brand. Our applications are easy-to-deploy, highly configurable, scalable, flexible and secure. We provide applications for the information technology, process excellence, finance, professional services and marketing functions within organizations, as described below.

**Program and Portfolio Management.** Our program and portfolio management application is used by our customers to gain high-level visibility across their organizations and improve their top-down governance of programs, initiatives, investments and projects without necessitating the detailed task and resource tracking required by legacy project management systems. Our customers use these capabilities to:

gather, develop and assess ideas and proposed investments;

- prioritize and select projects and investments according to business value and strategic fit;
- more effectively allocate resources in alignment with business objectives;
- respond quickly to change with real-time visibility into status and the ability to evaluate the impact of potential changes; and

• gauge performance against strategic objectives, execution-level indicators and financial metrics.

Our program and portfolio management application currently is used within the information technology, finance and process excellence functions of organizations.

**Project Management and Collaboration.** Our project management and collaboration application is used by our customers to improve collaboration and the execution of projects, unstructured work and unscheduled tasks. Our customers use these capabilities to:

- plan and schedule projects and work in order to improve resource utilization;
- gain real-time visibility into work status, issues and risks;
- track costs associated with projects and work; and
- increase the quality and speed of execution with customizable templates and workflows.

Our project management and collaboration application currently is used within the information technology, marketing and professional services functions of organizations.

**Workflow Automation and Enterprise Content Management.** Our workflow automation and enterprise content management applications are used by our customers to automate document-based workflows by capturing, storing and routing content, assigning work tasks and creating audit trails for operations such as healthcare records, loan processing, human resource processes and accounts receivable and payable processing. Our customers use these capabilities to:

- empower collaboration by providing a way for employees, suppliers and partners to access, share and update content from anywhere;
- streamline workflows by creating custom rules to process and route content for approval;
- automatically capture, index, classify and organize enterprise content in a secure, central repository with document retention policies to meet business and compliance requirements; and
- apply and enforce document retention policies to meet business and compliance requirements.

Our workflow automation and enterprise content management applications are currently used within the information technology, finance, marketing and process excellence functions of organizations.

**Digital Engagement Management.** Our digital engagement applications are used by customers to connect and communicate with their target markets in order to build brand relationships or drive a particular program outcome via website and mobile devices, providing a timely and highly relevant customer experience. Additionally, our digital engagement management applications are used by enterprise marketers and media companies to create, maintain and deliver websites that enhance and influence customer engagement. These applications empower non-technical staff to create, manage, publish, analyze and refine content and social media assets without information technology intervention. Our customers use these capabilities to:

- streamline the process for creating and managing website content;
- deliver more relevant, personalized content to website visitors based on the tracking of individual visitor behavior.
- integrate user-generated content, such as polls, surveys, blogs, ratings and comments, into their websites;
- engage entire target audiences with one-on-one text message conversations to achieve optimal results;
- reach the correct person at exactly the right moment through list segmentation and scheduling;

- provide timely alerts and reminders on important events based on user preferences;
- respond to users instantly, answering questions via text message;
- manage all mobile communications from a single place, keeping track of all users and actions;
- analyze campaign performance at all levels and every action;

- run surveys, polls and quizzes to gather information and engage users;
- and

• ensure security and privacy of information through comprehensive policies, procedures and technical controls.

**Professional Services Automation.** Our professional services automation applications are used by customers to more effectively manage their project and service-based knowledge workers to better manage employee-related expenses and client billing while improving scheduling, utilization and alignment of human capital. Our customers use these capabilities to:

- create resource capacity plans;

- align available skills, expertise and capacity with project requirements;

- more efficiently plan and schedule projects;

- track resource and expense allocation for specific projects, activity types or budget categories;

- analyze workforce performance;

- streamline timesheet review, approval and reporting processes;

- manage time, travel and entertainment expenses; and

- streamline project cost reporting, billing and revenue recognition processes.

Our professional services automation applications currently are used within the information technology, marketing, finance, and professional services functions of organizations.

**Financial Management.** Our financial management application is used by our customers to gain visibility into the cost, quality and value of services the information technology and finance functions deliver to organizations. This increased transparency helps our customers improve alignment during planning and budgeting processes, and validate proposed investments and initiatives of a particular line of business. Our customers use these capabilities to:

- quantify and understand the total cost of ownership of information technology applications and services;

- establish product and unit-costing metrics for benchmarking and/or chargeback;

- provide information technology and finance departments with the ability to chargeback business units for applications and services, including cloud services, based on metered consumption;

- provide business managers with insights into their consumption of information technology services to better utilize information technology services with business goals and objectives;

- leverage utilization and capacity metrics for “what-if” analysis and modeling;

- analyze fixed versus variable information technology-related costs to identify opportunities for savings; and

- support demand-based budgeting and forecasting processes.

Our financial management application currently is used within the information technology and finance functions of organizations.

Customers

We have more than 2,000 customers with over 235,000 users. Our customers operate in a wide variety of

industries, including financial services, retail, technology, manufacturing, education, consumer goods, media, and telecommunications, government, food and beverage, healthcare and life sciences, chemicals and travel and hospitality. No customer represented more than 3% of our revenue as of December 31, 2015.

#### Sales

We sell our software applications primarily through a direct sales organization comprised of inside sales and field sales personnel. We employ a land-and-expand go-to-market strategy. After we demonstrate the value of an initial application to an organization, our sales and account management teams work to expand the adoption of that initial application across the organization, as well as cross-sell additional applications to address other enterprise work management needs of the organization. Our direct sales team is organized by product line of business. All of our direct sales personnel sell our applications and professional services across multiple industries.

#### Marketing

Our marketing activities are designed to build awareness of the Upland brand and the individual product brands, generate thought leadership and create demand, resulting in leads and opportunities for our sales organizations. Our marketing programs target decision makers and influencers participating in a buying cycle, including the chief information officer, the chief marketing officer, the chief financial officer, the director of process excellence and other key technology and business managers. Our principal marketing programs include:

- use of our website to provide information about us and our software applications, as well as educational opportunities for potential customers;
- field marketing events for customers and prospective customers;
- participation in, and sponsorship of, executive events, trade shows and industry events;
- our user conferences;
- integrated digital marketing campaigns, including email, online advertising, blogs and webinars;
- public relations, analyst relations and social media initiatives; and
- sales representatives who respond to incoming leads to convert them into new sales opportunities.

#### Customer Success

Our customer success organization is structured to manage all aspects of our post-sale customer lifecycle. This organization consists of dedicated teams with a mission to drive adoption of our applications, value realization, retention and loyalty across our customer base. Our customer success organization has four core functional areas with strategic focus on customer relationship management:

**Customer Care.** Our customer care team assists customers throughout their lifecycle with the Upland family of applications by making service offerings available to all customers as part of their standard customer agreements, including webinars, user group meetings and conferences. In particular, we hold a user conference featuring a variety of keynote and customer speakers, panelists and presentations. Conference attendees also gain insight into our recent application enhancements and participate in interactive sessions that give them the opportunity to express opinions on new features and functionality.

**Professional Services.** Our professional services team is responsible for coordinating all activities relating to the implementation, transition and on-boarding of new customers and assisting new customers with the addition of new applications to their accounts. Typical professional services engagements vary in length from a few weeks to several months depending on the size and scope of the engagement and are in addition to services provided under our standard customer agreement and are fee-based. In addition, our project managers and consultants work closely with our customers to provide services that help customers maximize the utility of our applications. Our continuing education services, known as Upland University, provide our clients with access to product tutorials and information on new applications and platform features, as well as offer tailored training programs to meet specific client needs.

Account Management. We assign each customer a regionally aligned account team with a relationship manager who functions as the customer's single point of contact and advocate within Upland. Our account management teams are trained on all of our applications and work closely with the relationship manager to ensure that our customers receive high-quality consultative service.

Customer Support. We offer support from all of our office locations, as well as our offshore Center of Excellence in Egypt and India, to help our customers maximize the return on their investment in our applications. We provide 24/7 customer support around the world through our online customer support portal. In addition, our customer support team manages and administers the Upland customer community forum and knowledge base repository.

Our customer success organization manages programs to reinforce the ongoing business value of our applications and promote the Upland "customer for life" program. These service offerings include:

• **Health Checks and Program Reviews:** Engages core users and business buyer sponsors to deliver a detailed scorecard and recommendation report.

• **Advisory and Retained Services:** Provides access to a specific customer success contact with priority scheduling and periodic checkpoints.

• **System Deployment and Adoption Analysis:** Analyzes system configuration and usage patterns, resulting in best practice recommendations on improving user adoption and compliance.

• **Consumption Review and Recommendations:** Delivers best practice recommendations for implementation strategy and a roadmap proposal for aligning the system with customers' evolving process maturity to increase application usage.

• **Success Services Program:** Provides three service-level options tailored to maximize customers' value relative to their specific needs.

#### Technology and Operations

Our cloud-based family of applications utilizes a multi-tenant architecture and our customers access our applications using a secure Internet connection through a standard web browser. We rely on generally available off-the-shelf software licensed from third parties. Our applications are easy to deploy, highly configurable, scalable, flexible and secure and provide our customers with a modern and intuitive user experience.

We use storage area network hardware at our data center locations that has been designed for high performance and data-loss prevention. We believe these systems have the capability and scalability to enable us to meet our anticipated growth for the foreseeable future.

We employ a modular application architecture to balance customer workloads across multiple servers and to provide a flexible method for scaling customers without impacting other parts of the server environment. This architecture is designed to allow us to provide the high levels of uptime required by our customers. We employ capacity planning techniques to ensure we have required capacity for our forecasted growth.

We offer high levels of security by segregating each customer's data from the data of other customers and by limiting access to our platform to only those individuals authorized by our customers. We maintain a formal and comprehensive security program designed to ensure the security and integrity of customer data, protect against security threats or data breaches, and prevent unauthorized access to the data of our customers. We strictly regulate and limit all access to servers and networks at our production and remote backup facilities. Periodic security audits are conducted by an external third-party and include firewall penetration testing and vulnerability scans. In addition, sensitive customer data is encrypted. Encrypted backup files are transmitted over secure connections to a redundant server storage device in a secondary data center. Our data center facilities employ advanced measures to ensure physical integrity, including redundant power and cooling systems, and advanced fire and flood prevention.

All users are authenticated, authorized and validated before they can access our system. Users must have a valid user ID and associated password to log onto our user interface. Our configurable security model allows different groups of users to have different levels of access to our applications. Security groups and policies are



delivered or can be created based on a customer's unique access requirements.

We currently serve our customers from secure, third-party, American National Standards Institute Tier 3 data center facilities, located in the United States and other countries. Our data centers are designed to host computer systems with fully redundant subsystems and compartmentalized security zones. While we procure and operate all infrastructure equipment delivering our applications, third parties operate the data centers that we use. These facilities provide 24/7 security, biometric access controls, systems security, redundant networking, N+1 power and environmental controls. Our contracts with these third party data center providers are typically for a term of three years. While we believe that these data centers have sufficient capacity to meet our anticipated growth for the foreseeable future, we have instituted a new initiative to consolidate our data centers for higher efficiency.

We voluntarily obtain third-party security examinations relating to security and data privacy in accordance with the Service Organization Control (SOC) and Statement on Standards for Attestation Engagements (SSAE) No. 16, Reporting on Controls at a Service Organization. Our SOC examination is conducted every year by an independent third-party auditor and addresses, among other areas, our physical and environmental safeguards for production data centers, data availability and integrity procedures, change management procedures and logical security procedures.

#### Research and Development

We focus our research and development efforts on customer-driven innovation, third-party integrations and continually enhancing the performance, reliability, security, usability, and scalability of our applications.

In addition to internal resources, we utilize partners, contractors and offshore resources to improve efficiencies and our ability to deliver. Our research and development expenses were \$15.8 million, \$26.2 million, \$10.3 million in fiscal years 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. See audited financial statement Note 17 Related Party Transactions regarding an \$11.2 million charge to research and development costs in fiscal 2014.

#### Competition

The overall market for enterprise work management software is rapidly evolving and subject to changing technology, shifting customer needs and frequent introductions of new applications. The intensity and nature of our competition varies significantly across our range of enterprise work management applications. We believe there are a limited number of direct competitors that provide a comprehensive cloud-based enterprise work management software offering. However, we face competition both from point solution providers, including legacy on-premise enterprise systems, and other cloud-based work management software vendors that may address one or more of the functional elements of our applications, but are not designed to address a broad range of enterprise work management needs. In addition, we face competition from manual processes and traditional tools, such as paper-based techniques, spreadsheets and email.

We believe the principal competitive factors in our market include the following:

- breadth and depth of application functionality;
- ease of deployment and use of applications;
- total cost of ownership;
- levels of customer support satisfaction;
- brand awareness and reputation;
- capability for configurability, integration, scalability and reliability of applications;
- ability to innovate and respond to customer needs rapidly; and
- level of integration among applications and with other enterprise systems.

We believe that we compete favorably on the basis of these factors. Our ability to remain competitive will

largely depend on the strength of our applications, the effectiveness of our sales and marketing efforts, the quality of our customer success organization and our ability to acquire complementary technologies, products and businesses to enhance the features and functionality of our applications.

#### Intellectual Property and Proprietary Rights

We rely on a combination of trademark, copyright, trade secret and patent laws in the United States and other jurisdictions as well as confidentiality procedures and contractual provisions to protect our intellectual property. We believe the duration of our patents is adequate relative to the expected lives of our service offerings.

#### Employees

As of December 31, 2015, we had 342 employees, with the majority of our employees being located in the United States or Canada. None of our employees are covered by a collective bargaining agreement. We have never experienced a strike or similar work stoppage, and we consider our relations with our employees to be good.

#### Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that we believe would, individually or taken together, have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition or cash flows.

#### Information about Segment and Geographic Revenue

We operate and manage our business as a single operating segment. See our consolidated financial statements for a discussion of revenues, operating loss, net loss and total assets. The Company's revenues are principally generated in the United States, which accounted for 81%, 76%, and 75% of consolidated revenues for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. Revenues from international business accounted for 19%, 22%, and 24% of consolidated revenues for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. See Note 16 of the Notes to Condensed Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding our revenue as it relates to domestic and foreign operations.

#### Available Information

We were incorporated in Delaware in 2010. Our principal executive offices are located at 401 Congress Avenue, Suite 1850, Austin, TX 78701. Our telephone number at that location is (855) 944-7526. Our website address is [www.uplandsoftware.com](http://www.uplandsoftware.com). Information on our website is not part of this report and should not be relied upon in determining whether to make an investment decision. The inclusion of our website address in this report does not include or incorporate by reference into this report any information on our website.

Our annual reports on Form 10-K, quarterly reports on Form 10-Q, current reports on Form 8-K and amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, are available free of charge through our website as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with or furnished to the SEC. The public may read and copy the materials we file with the SEC at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, DC 20549. The public may obtain information on the operation of the Public Reference Room by calling the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330. Additionally the SEC maintains an internet site that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information. The address of the SEC's website is [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov).

#### Item 1A. Risk Factors

### Risks Related to Our Business

We have a limited operating history and may be unable to achieve or sustain profitability or accurately predict our future results.

We were formed in July 2010 and acquired our first business and commenced operations in September 2011. Prior to September 2011, our business activity was devoted to raising capital, building infrastructure and reviewing potential acquisitions. As such, we have a very limited operating history of selling our products and professional services to third parties. Our limited operating history makes it difficult to evaluate our current business and future prospects and may increase the risk of your investment. We incurred net losses of \$13.7 million, \$20.1 million and \$9.2 million in fiscal 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, we had an accumulated deficit of \$48.9 million. Our losses in prior periods and accumulated deficit reflect the investments we have made to date to grow our business. We expect to have significant operating expenses in the future to further support and grow our business, including expanding the range of integrations between our software and third-party applications and platform, expanding our direct and indirect sales capabilities, pursuing acquisitions of complementary businesses, investing in our data center infrastructure and research and development and increasing our international presence, and as a result we may be unable to achieve or sustain profitability or accurately predict our future results. You should not consider our recent growth in revenue as indicative of our future performance, and we cannot assure you that we will achieve profitability in the future, nor that if we do become profitable, we will sustain profitability.

Our growth is dependent on our ability to retain existing customers and secure additional subscriptions and cross-sell opportunities from existing customers, and nonrenewals and downgrades could harm our future operating results. In order for us to improve our operating results, it is important that our customers renew or upgrade their agreements with us when the applicable contract term expires, which is typically one to three years for subscription agreements and one year for perpetual license agreements, and also purchase additional applications from us. Upon expiration, customers can renew their existing subscriptions, upgrade their subscriptions to add more seats or additional minimum contracted volume, downgrade their subscriptions to fewer seats or lower minimum contracted volume or not renew. A renewal constitutes renewing an existing contract for an application under the same terms and an upgrade includes purchasing additional seats or volume under an existing contract. We may also cross-sell additional applications to existing customers. Our ability to grow revenue and achieve profitability depends, in part, on customer renewals, upgrades and cross-sales to existing customers exceeding downgrades and nonrenewals. However, we may not be able to increase our penetration within our existing customer base as anticipated and we may not otherwise retain subscriptions from existing customers. Our customers may choose to not renew or upgrade their subscriptions, or may downgrade, because of several factors, including dissatisfaction with our prices, features or performance relative to competitive offerings, reductions in our customers' spending levels, unused seats or volume or limited adoption or use of our applications. In addition, we may not be successful in cross-selling new applications to our existing customers. If our customers do not upgrade or renew their subscriptions or purchase additional applications from us, or if they downgrade their subscriptions, our revenue may grow more slowly than expected or may decline, and our financial performance may be adversely affected.

Any failure to offer high-quality customer service may adversely affect our relationships with our customers and our financial results.

Our customers depend on our customer success organization to manage the post-sale customer lifecycle, including to implement new applications for our customers, provide training and ongoing education services and resolve technical issues relating to our applications. We may be unable to respond quickly enough to accommodate short-term increases in demand for our customer success services. We also may be unable to modify the format of our customer success services to compete with changes in similar services provided by our competitors. Increased customer demand for these services, without corresponding revenue, could increase costs and adversely affect our operating results. In addition, our sales process is highly dependent on the reliable functional operation of our applications, our business reputation and positive recommendations from our existing customers. Any failure to maintain high-quality customer service, or a market perception that we do not maintain high-quality customer service, could adversely affect our reputation, our ability to sell our applications to existing and prospective customers and our business, operating results and financial position.



If the market for cloud-based enterprise work management applications develops more slowly than we expect, or declines, our business could be adversely affected.

The market for cloud-based enterprise work management applications is not as mature as the market for legacy on-premise enterprise systems, and it is uncertain whether cloud-based applications will achieve and sustain high levels of customer demand and market acceptance. Our success will depend to a substantial extent on increased adoption of cloud-based applications, and of our enterprise work management software applications in particular. Many large organizations have invested substantial personnel and financial resources to integrate legacy on-premise enterprise systems into their businesses, and therefore may be reluctant or unwilling to migrate to cloud-based applications or away from their traditional vendors or to new practices because of the organizational changes often required to successfully implement new enterprise work management systems. In addition, we do not know whether the adoption of enterprise work management software will continue to grow and displace manual processes and traditional tools, such as paper-based techniques, spreadsheets and email. It is difficult to predict customer adoption rates and demand for our applications, the future growth rate and size of the cloud-based software application market or the entry of competitive products. The expansion of the cloud-based software application market depends on a number of factors, including the cost, performance and perceived value associated with cloud-based applications, as well as the ability of cloud-based application companies to address security and privacy concerns. If other cloud-based software application providers experience security incidents, loss of customer data, disruptions in delivery or other problems, the market for cloud-based applications as a whole, including our enterprise work management applications, may be negatively affected. If cloud-based applications do not achieve widespread adoption, or there is a reduction in demand for cloud-based applications caused by a lack of customer acceptance, technological challenges, weakening economic conditions, security or privacy concerns, competing technologies and products, decreases in corporate spending or otherwise, our revenues may decrease and our business could be adversely affected.

If we fail to manage our growth effectively, we may be unable to execute our business plan and maintain high levels of customer satisfaction.

We have recently experienced a period of rapid growth in our personnel and operations. In particular, we increased our number of full-time employees from three as of December 31, 2011 to 342 as of December 31, 2015, and have also increased the size of our customer base. In addition, our revenue grew from \$712,000 in fiscal 2011 to \$69.9 million in fiscal 2015. Acquisitions are a primary component of our growth strategy and, as a result, we anticipate that we will continue to experience further rapid growth in our personnel and operations in the future. Our growth has placed, and future growth will place, a significant strain on our managerial, administrative, operational, financial and other resources. To manage the expected growth of our personnel and operations, we will need to continue to improve our operational, financial and management controls and our reporting systems and procedures. Failure to effectively manage our growth could result in difficulty or delays in deploying our applications, declines in quality or customer satisfaction, increases in costs, difficulties in introducing new features or other operational difficulties, and any of these difficulties could adversely impact our business performance and results of operations.

We have made and expect to continue to make acquisitions as a primary component of our growth strategy. We may not be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates or consummate acquisitions on acceptable terms, or we may be unable to successfully integrate acquisitions, which could disrupt our operations and adversely impact our business and operating results.

A primary component of our growth strategy has been to acquire complementary businesses to grow our company. For example, we acquired the businesses of PowerSteering Software, Inc., Tenrox Inc. and LMR Solutions, LLC, dba EPM Live, in fiscal 2012 and the businesses of FileBound Solutions, Inc. and Marex Group Inc., ComSci, LLC, and Clickability Inc., in fiscal 2013, the businesses of Solution Q Inc. and Mobile Commons, Inc., in fiscal 2014, and Ultriva Inc., in fiscal 2015. We intend to continue to pursue acquisitions of complementary technologies, products and businesses as a primary component of our growth strategy to enhance the features and functionality of our applications, expand our customer base and provide access to new markets and increase benefits of scale. Acquisitions involve certain known and unknown risks that could cause our actual growth or operating results to differ from our expectations. For example:

- we may not be able to identify suitable acquisition candidates or to consummate acquisitions on acceptable terms;



- we may pursue international acquisitions, which inherently pose more risks than domestic acquisitions;
- we compete with others to acquire complementary products, technologies and businesses, which may result in decreased availability of, or increased price for, suitable acquisition candidates;
- we may not be able to obtain the necessary financing, on favorable terms or at all, to finance any or all of our potential acquisitions;
- we may ultimately fail to consummate an acquisition even if we announce that we plan to acquire a technology, product or business; and
- acquired technologies, products or businesses may not perform as we expect and we may fail to realize anticipated revenue and profits.

In addition, our acquisition strategy may divert management's attention away from our existing business, resulting in the loss of key customers or employees, and expose us to unanticipated problems or legal liabilities, including responsibility as a successor for undisclosed or contingent liabilities of acquired businesses or assets.

If we fail to conduct due diligence on our potential targets effectively, we may, for example, not identify problems at target companies or fail to recognize incompatibilities or other obstacles to successful integration. Our inability to successfully integrate future acquisitions could impede us from realizing all of the benefits of those acquisitions and could severely weaken our business operations. The integration process may disrupt our business and, if new technologies, products or businesses are not implemented effectively, may preclude the realization of the full benefits expected by us and could harm our results of operations. In addition, the overall integration of new technologies, products or businesses may result in unanticipated problems, expenses, liabilities and competitive responses. The difficulties integrating an acquisition include, among other things:

- issues in integrating the target company's technologies, products or businesses with ours;
- incompatibility of marketing and administration methods;
- maintaining employee morale and retaining key employees;
- integrating the cultures of both companies;
- preserving important strategic customer relationships;
- consolidating corporate and administrative infrastructures and eliminating duplicative operations; and
- coordinating and integrating geographically separate organizations.

In addition, even if the operations of an acquisition are integrated successfully, we may not realize the full benefits of the acquisition, including the synergies, cost savings or growth opportunities that we expect. These benefits may not be achieved within the anticipated time frame, or at all.

Further, acquisitions may cause us to:

- issue common stock that would dilute our current stockholders' ownership percentage;
- use a substantial portion of our cash resources;
- increase our interest expense, leverage and debt service requirements if we incur additional debt to pay for an acquisition;
- assume liabilities for which we do not have indemnification from the former owners; further, indemnification obligations may be subject to dispute or concerns regarding the creditworthiness of the former owners;
- record goodwill and non-amortizable intangible assets that are subject to impairment testing and potential impairment charges;
- experience volatility in earnings due to changes in contingent consideration related to acquisition earn-out liability estimates;
- incur amortization expenses related to certain intangible assets;
- lose existing or potential contracts as a result of conflict of interest issues;
- become subject to adverse tax consequences or deferred compensation charges;

incur large and immediate write-offs; or  
become subject to litigation.

We depend on our senior management team and the loss of one or more key personnel or an inability to attract and retain highly skilled personnel may impair our ability to grow our business.

Our success depends in part upon the continued services of our key executive officers, including John T. McDonald, Michael D. Hill, and Timothy W. Mattox, as well as other key personnel. We do not have employment agreements with most of our executive officers or other key personnel that require them to continue to work for us for any specified period and, therefore, they may terminate employment with us at any time with no advance notice. The replacement of our senior management team or other key personnel likely would involve significant time and costs, and the loss of these employees may significantly delay or prevent the achievement of our business objectives.

We face intense competition for qualified individuals from numerous technology and software companies. If we fail to attract and retain suitably qualified individuals, including software engineers and sales personnel, our ability to implement our business plan and develop and maintain our applications could be adversely affected. As a result, our ability to compete would decrease, our operating results would suffer and our revenue would decrease.

Failure to maintain and expand our sales organization may negatively impact our revenue growth.

We sell our applications primarily through a direct sales organization comprised of inside sales and field sales personnel. In addition, we have an indirect sales organization, which sells to distributors and value-added resellers. Growing sales to both new and existing customers is in part dependent on our ability to maintain and expand our sales force. Identifying, recruiting and training additional sales personnel requires significant time, expense and attention. It can take several quarters or longer before our sales representatives are fully-trained and productive. Our business may be adversely affected if our efforts to expand and train our sales organization do not generate a corresponding increase in revenue. In particular, if we are unable to hire, develop and retain sales personnel or if our new sales personnel are unable to achieve expected sales productivity levels in a reasonable period of time or at all, our revenue may grow more slowly than expected or decline and our business may be harmed.

Because we generally recognize revenue from our customers over the terms of their agreements but incur most costs associated with generating such agreements in advance, rapid growth in our customer base may increase our losses in the short-term.

Expenses associated with acquiring customers, such as the expenses related to our sales organizations and related commissions, are generally expensed as incurred while most of our revenue is recognized ratably over the life of the applicable agreements. Therefore, increased sales will result in our recognition of more costs than revenue during the early periods covered by such agreements, even in cases where the agreements are expected to be profitable for us over their full terms. As a result, even if we are successful in increasing our customer base, our short-term operating results may suffer.

We recognize revenue from customers over the term of the related agreement; therefore, downturns or upturns in our business may not be immediately reflected in our operating results.

We recognize revenue from customer agreements ratably over the terms of these agreements. As a result, a significant portion of the revenue we report in each quarter is generated from customer agreements entered into during previous periods, which is reflected as deferred revenue on our balance sheet. Consequently, a decline in new or renewed agreements, or a downgrade of renewed agreements to fewer seats or less minimum contracted volume, in any one quarter may not be fully reflected in our revenue in that quarter. Such a decline, however, will negatively affect our revenue in future quarters. Accordingly, the effect of significant downturns in sales and market acceptance of our applications, and potential changes in our pricing policies or rates of renewals, may not be fully reflected in our results of operations until future periods. Similarly, it would be difficult for us to rapidly increase our revenue through new sales, renewals and upgrades of existing customer agreements, or through additional cross-selling opportunities, in a given period due to the timing of revenue recognition inherent in our subscription model.

Perpetual license revenue is unpredictable and a material increase or decrease in perpetual license revenue from period to period can produce substantial variation in the total revenue and earnings we recognize in a given period.



Perpetual license revenue reflects the revenue recognized from sales of perpetual licenses relating to our workflow automation and enterprise content management applications to new customers and additional licenses for such applications to existing customers. We generally recognize the license fee portion of the arrangement in advance. Perpetual licenses of our workflow automation and enterprise content management applications are sold through third-party resellers and, as such, the timing of sales of perpetual licenses is difficult to predict with the timing of recognition of associated revenue unpredictable. A material increase or decrease in the sale of perpetual licenses from period to period could produce substantial variation in the revenue we recognize. Accordingly, comparing our perpetual license revenue on a period to period basis may not be a meaningful indicator of a trend or future results. Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate in the future. As a result, we may fail to meet or exceed the expectations of research analysts or investors, which could cause our stock price to decline and you may lose part or all of your investment.

Our quarterly operating results may fluctuate as a result of a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control. Accordingly, the results of any one quarter may not fully reflect the underlying performance of our business and should not be relied upon as an indication of future performance. If our quarterly operating results or outlook fall below the expectations of research analysts or investors, the price of our common stock could decline substantially. Fluctuations in our quarterly operating results or outlook may be due to a number of factors, including, but not limited to:

- the extent to which our existing customers purchase additional seats or volume for our applications and the timing and terms of those purchases;
- the extent to which our existing customers renew their customer agreements for our applications and the timing and terms of those renewals;
- the extent to which we cross-sell additional applications to our existing customers and the timing and terms of such cross-selling;
- the addition or loss of customers, including through acquisitions or consolidations;
- the extent to which new customers are attracted to our applications to satisfy their enterprise work management needs;
- the rate of adoption and market acceptance of enterprise work management applications;
- the mix of our revenue, particularly between product and professional services revenue, for which the timing of revenue recognition is substantially different;
- changes in the gross profit we realize on our applications and professional services due to our differing revenue recognition policies applicable to subscription and product and professional services revenue and other variables;
- the extent to which we enter into multi-year contracts, in which the support fees are typically paid in advance;
- the number and size of new customers and the number and size of renewals in a particular period;
- changes in our pricing policies or those of our competitors;
- the mix of applications sold during a period;
- the timing and expenses related to the acquisition of technologies, products or businesses and potential future charges for impairment of goodwill from such acquisitions;
- the amount and timing of operating expenses, including those related to the maintenance and expansion of our business, operations and infrastructure;
- the amount and timing of expenses related to the development of new products and technologies, including enhancements to our applications;
- the amount and timing of commissions earned by our sales personnel;
- the timing and success of new applications introduced by us or new offerings offered by our competitors;
- the length of our sales cycles;

- changes in the competitive dynamics of our industry, including consolidation among competitors, customers or strategic collaborators;
- our ability to manage our existing business and future growth, including increases in the number of customers using our applications;
- the seasonality of our business or cyclical fluctuations in our industry;
- the timing and expenses related to any international expansion efforts we may undertake and the success of such efforts;

various factors related to disruptions in access and delivery of our cloud-based applications, errors or defects in our applications, privacy and data security and exchange rate fluctuations, each of which is described elsewhere in these risk factors; and

- general economic, industry and market conditions.

We may need financing in the future, and any additional financing may result in restrictions on our operations or substantial dilution to our stockholders. We may seek to renegotiate or refinance our loan facility, and we may be unable to do so on acceptable terms or at all.

We have funded our operations since inception primarily through equity financings, cash from operations and cash available under our loan facility. We may need to raise funds in the future, for example, to expand our business, acquire complementary businesses, develop new technologies, respond to competitive pressures or react to unanticipated situations. We may try to raise additional funds through public or private financings, strategic relationships or other arrangements. Our ability to obtain debt or equity funding will depend on a number of factors, including market conditions, our operating performance and investor interest. Additional funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms or at all. If adequate funds are not available, we may be required to reduce expenditures, including curtailing our growth strategies, reducing our product-development efforts or foregoing acquisitions. If we succeed in raising additional funds through the issuance of equity or convertible securities, it could result in substantial dilution to existing stockholders. If we raise additional funds through the issuance of debt securities or preferred stock, these new securities would have rights, preferences and privileges senior to those of the holders of our common stock. In addition, any debt financing obtained by us in the future or issuance of preferred stock could involve restrictive covenants relating to our capital raising activities and other financial and operational matters, which may make it more difficult for us to obtain additional capital and to pursue business opportunities, including potential acquisitions. Additionally, we may need to renegotiate the terms of our loan facility, and our lender may be unwilling to do so, or may agree to such changes subject to additional restrictive covenants on our operations and ability to raise capital.

Our loan facility contains operating and financial covenants that may restrict our business and financing activities. On May 14, 2015, we entered into a \$60 million loan facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance. The facility is comprised of a \$25 million term loan, a \$10 million revolving credit facility and a \$10 million delayed draw term loan for acquisitions. Additionally, the facility provides for an uncommitted \$15 million accordion loan to further support future acquisitions and an additional \$10 million of subordinated seller notes for acquisitions. As of December 31, 2015, there was \$24.4 million outstanding under the credit facility, all of which was outstanding under the term loan portion and none was outstanding under the revolving portion of the credit facility.

Our obligations and the obligations of the co-borrowers and any guarantors under the Wells Fargo loan facility are secured by a security interest in substantially all of our assets and assets of the co-borrowers' and of any guarantors, including intellectual property. The terms of the credit facility limits, among other things, our ability to

- sell, lease, license or otherwise dispose of assets;
- undergo a change in control;
- consolidate or merge with or into other entities;
- make or own loans, investments and acquisitions;
- create, incur or assume guarantees in respect of obligations of other persons;

- create, incur or assume liens and other encumbrances; or
- pay dividends or make distributions on, or purchase or redeem, our capital stock.

Furthermore, the Wells Fargo loan facility requires us and our subsidiaries to comply with certain financial covenants. The operating and other restrictions and covenants in the loan facility, and in any future financing arrangements that we may enter into, may restrict our ability to finance our operations, engage in certain business activities, or expand or fully pursue our business strategies, or otherwise limit our discretion to manage our business. Our ability to comply with these restrictions and covenants may be affected by events beyond our control, and we may not be able to meet those restrictions and covenants. A breach of any of the restrictions and covenants could result in a default under the loan facility or any future financing arrangements, which could cause any outstanding indebtedness under the loan facility or under any future financing arrangements to become immediately due and payable, and result in the termination of commitments to extend further credit.

If we are unable to increase market awareness of our company and our applications, our revenue may not continue to grow, or may decline.

Market awareness of our company and our applications is essential to our ability to generate new leads for expanding our business and our continued growth. If we fail to sufficiently invest in our marketing programs or they are unsuccessful in creating market awareness of our company and our applications, our revenue may grow more slowly than expected or may decline and our financial performance may be adversely affected.

The markets in which we participate are intensely competitive, and if we do not compete effectively, our operating results could be adversely affected.

The overall market for enterprise work management software is rapidly evolving and subject to changing technology, shifting customer needs and frequent introductions of new applications. The intensity and nature of our competition varies significantly across our family of enterprise work management software applications. Many of our competitors and potential competitors are larger and have greater brand name recognition, longer operating histories, larger marketing budgets and significantly greater resources than we do. Some of our smaller competitors may offer applications on a stand-alone basis at a lower price than us due to lower overhead or other factors, while some of our larger competitors may offer applications at a lower price in an attempt to cross-sell additional products in the future or retain a customer using a different application.

We believe there are a limited number of direct competitors that provide a comprehensive enterprise work management software offering. However, we face competition both from point solution providers, including legacy on-premise enterprise systems, and other cloud-based work management software vendors that may address one or more of the functional elements of our applications, but are not designed to address a broad range of enterprise work management needs. In addition, we face competition from manual processes and traditional tools, such as paper-based techniques, spreadsheets and email.

If our competitors' products, services or technologies become more accepted than our enterprise work management applications, if they are successful in bringing their products or services to market earlier than ours, or if their products or services are more technologically capable than ours, our revenues could be adversely affected.

Mergers of, or other strategic transactions by, our competitors could weaken our competitive position or reduce our revenue.

If one or more of our competitors were to merge or partner with another of our competitors, the change in the competitive landscape could adversely affect our ability to compete effectively. In order to take advantage of customer demand for cloud-based software applications, vendors of legacy systems are expanding their cloud-based enterprise workplace management applications through acquisitions and organic development. A potential result of such expansion is that certain of our current or potential competitors may be acquired by third parties with greater available resources and the ability to further invest in product improvements and initiate or withstand substantial price competition. Our competitors also may establish or strengthen cooperative relationships with our current or future value-added resellers, third-party consulting firms or other parties with whom we have relationships, thereby



limiting our ability to promote our applications. Disruptions in our business caused by these events could reduce our revenue.

Our growth and long-term success depends in part on our ability to expand our international sales and operations. A core component of our growth strategy is international expansion. For fiscal 2015 and 2014, we generated approximately 19% and 22% , respectively, of our revenue from sales outside the United States. We currently maintain international offices and have sales, marketing, support or research and development personnel in Canada and the United Kingdom. As we continue to expand our international footprint, we will be increasingly susceptible to the risks associated with international operations. We have a limited operating history outside of the United States and Canada and our ability to manage our international operations successfully requires significant resources and management attention and is subject to particular challenges of supporting a rapidly growing business in an environment of diverse cultures, languages, customs, legal systems, alternative dispute systems and economic, political and regulatory systems. In addition, we expect to incur significant costs associated with expanding our international operations, including hiring personnel internationally. The risks and challenges associated with doing business internationally and our international expansion include:

- uncertain political and economic climates;
- lack of familiarity and burdens of complying with foreign laws, accounting and legal standards, regulatory requirements, tariffs and other barriers;
- unexpected changes in regulatory requirements, taxes, trade laws, tariffs, export quotas, custom duties or other trade restrictions;
- lack of experience in connection with the localization of our applications, including translation into foreign languages and adaptation for local practices, and associated expenses and regulatory requirements;
- difficulties in adapting to differing technology standards;
- longer sales cycles and accounts receivable payment cycles and difficulties in collecting accounts receivable;
- difficulties in managing and staffing international operations, including differing legal and cultural expectations for employee relationships and increased travel, infrastructure and legal compliance costs associated with international operations;
- fluctuations in exchange rates that may increase the volatility of our foreign-based revenue and expenses;
- potentially adverse tax consequences, including the complexities of foreign value-added tax, goods and services tax and other transactional taxes;
- reduced or varied protection for intellectual property rights in some countries;
- difficulties in managing and adapting to differing cultures and customs;
- data privacy laws which require that customer data be stored and processed in a designated territory subject to laws different than the United States;
- new and different sources of competition as well as laws and business practices favoring local competitors and local employees;
- compliance with anti-bribery laws, including compliance with the Foreign Corrupt Practices Act;
- increased financial accounting and reporting burdens and complexities; and
- restrictions on the repatriation of earnings.

Further, our international expansion efforts may be hindered by lower levels of cloud adoption and increased price sensitivity for our applications or other cloud-based offerings in international markets. As a result of these and other factors, international expansion may be more difficult, take longer and not generate the results we anticipate, which could negatively impact our growth and business.

Fluctuations in the exchange rate of foreign currencies could result in losses on currency transactions.

Our customers are generally invoiced in the currency of the country in which they are located. In addition, we incur a portion of our operating expenses in foreign currencies, including Canadian dollars, British pounds and Euros, and in the future, as we expand into other foreign countries, we expect to incur operating expenses in other foreign currencies. In addition, our customers are generally invoiced in the currency of the country in which they are located. We are exposed to foreign exchange rate fluctuations as the financial results of our international operations are translated from the local functional currency into U.S. dollars upon consolidation. A decline in the U.S. dollar relative to foreign functional currencies would increase our non-U.S. revenue and improve our operating results. Conversely, if the U.S. dollar strengthens relative to foreign functional currencies, our revenue and operating results would be adversely affected. We have not previously engaged in foreign currency hedging. If we decide to hedge our foreign currency exchange rate exposure, we may not be able to hedge effectively due to lack of experience, unreasonable costs or illiquid markets.

Our sales cycles can be lengthy and variable, which may cause changes in our operating results.

Our sales cycle can vary substantially from customer to customer. A number of factors influence the length and variability of our sales cycles, including, for example:

- the need to educate potential customers about the uses and benefits of our applications;
- the duration of the commitment customers make in their agreements with us, which are typically one to three years;
- the discretionary nature of potential customers' purchasing and budget cycles and decisions;
- the competitive nature of potential customers' evaluation and purchasing processes;
- the functionality demands of potential customers;
- fluctuations in the enterprise work management needs of potential customers;
- the announcement or planned introduction of new products by us or our competitors; and
- the purchasing approval processes of potential customers.

Our sales cycles can make it difficult to predict the quarter in which revenue from a new customer may first be recognized. We may incur significant sales and marketing expenses and invest significant time and effort in anticipation of a sale that may never occur or only occur in a smaller amount or at a later date than anticipated. Delays inherent to our sales cycles could cause significant variability in our revenue and operating results for any particular period.

We have a limited history with our pricing models and, as a result, we may be forced to change the prices we charge for our applications or the pricing models upon which they are based.

We have limited experience with respect to determining the optimal prices and pricing models for certain of our applications and certain geographic markets. As the markets for our applications mature, or as competitors introduce products or services that compete with ours, including bundling competing offerings with additional products or services, we may be unable to attract new customers at the same price or based on the same pricing models as we have used historically. As a result, in the future we may be required to reduce our prices, which could adversely affect our financial performance. In addition, we may offer volume price discounts based on the number of seats purchased by a customer or the number of our applications purchased by a customer, which would effectively reduce the prices we charge for our applications. Also, we may be unable to renew existing customer agreements or enter into new customer agreements at the same prices or upon the same terms that we have historically, which could have a material adverse effect on our financial position.

Any disruption of service at the data centers that house our equipment and deliver our applications could harm our business.

While we procure and operate all infrastructure equipment delivering our applications, third parties operate the data centers that we use. While we control and have access to our servers and all of the other components of our network that are located in our external data centers, we do not control the operation of these data centers and we are therefore vulnerable to disruptions, power outages or other issues the data centers experience. We have experienced and expect that we will in the future experience interruptions, delays and outages in service and availability from time to time.

The owners of our data centers have no obligation to renew their agreements with us on commercially reasonable terms, or at all. If we are unable to renew these agreements on commercially reasonable terms, or if one of our data center operators is acquired, we may be required to transfer our servers and other infrastructure to new data centers, and we may incur significant costs and possible service interruption in connection with doing so.

Our data centers are vulnerable to damage or interruption from human error, malicious acts, earthquakes, hurricanes, tornadoes, floods, fires, war, terrorist attacks, power losses, hardware failures, systems failures, telecommunications failures and similar events. For example, certain of our data centers are located in an area known for seismic activity, increasing our susceptibility to the risk that an earthquake could significantly harm the operations of this facility. The occurrence of a natural disaster or an act of terrorism, vandalism or other misconduct, a decision to close the data centers without adequate notice or other unanticipated problems could result in lengthy interruptions in availability of our applications.

Any changes in third-party service levels at our data centers or any errors, defects, disruptions or other performance problems with our applications could harm our reputation and may damage our customers' businesses. Interruptions in availability of our applications might reduce our revenue, cause us to issue credits to customers, subject us to potential liability, and cause customers to terminate their subscriptions or decide not to renew their subscriptions with us.

If we fail to adequately manage our data center infrastructure capacity, our existing customers may experience service outages and our new customers may experience delays in the deployment of our applications.

We have experienced significant growth in the number of seats and volume of data that our hosting infrastructure supports. We seek to maintain sufficient excess capacity in our operations infrastructure to meet the needs of all of our customers. We also seek to maintain excess capacity to facilitate the rapid provision of new customer deployments and the expansion of existing customer deployments. However, obtaining new data center infrastructure requires lead time. If we do not accurately predict our infrastructure capacity requirements with sufficient lead time, our customers could experience service impairment that may subject us to financial penalties and liabilities and cause us to lose customers. If our data center infrastructure capacity fails to keep pace with increased subscriptions, customers may experience delays or reductions in the quality of our service as we seek to obtain additional capacity, which could harm our reputation and harm our business.

Security breaches may harm our business.

Our applications involve the storage and transmission of our customers' proprietary and confidential information, including personal or identifying information regarding their employees and customers. Any security breaches, unauthorized access, unauthorized usage, virus or similar breach or disruption could result in loss of confidential information, damage to our reputation, early termination of our contracts, litigation, regulatory investigations, indemnity obligations or other liabilities. If our security measures or those of our third-party data centers are breached as a result of third-party action, employee error, malfeasance or otherwise and, as a result, someone obtains unauthorized access to customer data, our reputation will be damaged, our business may suffer and we could incur significant liability. Because the techniques used to obtain unauthorized access or sabotage systems change frequently and generally are not identified until they are launched against a target, we may be unable to anticipate these techniques or to implement adequate preventative measures. Any or all of these issues could negatively affect our ability to attract new customers, cause existing customers to elect not to renew or upgrade their subscriptions, result in reputational damage or subject us to third-party lawsuits, regulatory fines or other action or liability, which could adversely affect our operating results.

Our success depends on our ability to adapt to technological change and continue to innovate.

The overall market for enterprise work management software is rapidly evolving and subject to changing technology, shifting customer needs and frequent introductions of new applications. Our ability to attract new customers and increase revenue from existing customers will depend in large part on our ability to develop or acquire new applications and enhance and improve existing applications. To achieve market acceptance for our applications, we must effectively anticipate and offer applications that meet changing customer demands in a timely manner.

Customers may require features and capabilities that our current applications do not have. We may

experience difficulties that could delay or prevent our development, acquisition or implementation of new applications and enhancements.

If we are unable to successfully develop or acquire new enterprise work management capabilities and functionality, enhance our existing applications to anticipate and meet customer preferences, sell our applications into new markets or adapt to changing industry standards in enterprise work management, our revenue and results of operations would be adversely affected.

Adverse economic conditions may reduce our customers' ability to spend money on information technology or enterprise work management software, or our customers may otherwise choose to reduce their spending on information technology or enterprise work management software, which may adversely impact our business. Our business depends on the overall demand for information technology and enterprise work management software spend and on the economic health of our current and prospective customers. If worldwide economic conditions become unstable, our existing customers and prospective customers may re-evaluate their decision to purchase our applications. Weak global economic conditions or a reduction in information technology or enterprise work management software spending by our customers, could harm our business in a number of ways, including longer sales cycles and lower prices for our applications.

We rely on third-party software that is required for the development and deployment of our applications, which may be difficult to obtain or which could cause errors or failures of our applications.

We rely on software licensed from or hosted by third parties to offer our applications. In addition, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to use intellectual property associated with the development of our applications, which might not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. Any loss of the right to use any software required for the development, maintenance and delivery of our applications could result in delays in the provision of our applications until equivalent technology is either developed by us, or, if available, is identified, obtained and integrated, which could harm our business. Any errors or defects in third-party software could result in errors or a failure of our applications, which could harm our business.

If our applications contain serious errors or defects we may lose revenue and market acceptance and we may incur costs to defend or settle product liability claims.

Complex software applications such as ours often contain errors or defects, particularly when first introduced or when new versions or enhancements are released. Our current and future applications may contain serious defects.

Since our customers use our applications for critical business purposes, defects or other performance problems could negatively impact our customers and could result in:

- loss or delayed market acceptance and sales;
- breach of warranty or product liability claims;
- sales credits or refunds for prepaid amounts related to unused subscription services;
- canceled contracts and loss of customers;
- diversion of development and customer service resources; and
- injury to our reputation.

The costs incurred in correcting any material errors or defects might be substantial and could adversely affect our operating results. Although our customer agreements typically contain provisions designed to limit our exposure to certain of the claims above, existing or future laws or unfavorable judicial decisions could negate these limitations. Even if not successful, a product liability claim brought against us would likely be a distraction to management, time-consuming and costly to resolve, and could seriously damage our reputation in the marketplace, making it harder for us to sell our applications. Additionally, our errors and omissions insurance may be inadequate or may not be available in the future on acceptable terms, or at all, and our policy may not cover all claims made against us and defending a suit, regardless of its merit, could be costly and divert management's attention.



If we fail to integrate our applications with other software applications and competitive or adjacent offerings that are developed by others, or fail to make our applications available on mobile and other handheld devices, our applications may become less marketable, less competitive or obsolete and our operating results could be harmed.

Our applications integrate with a variety of other software applications, and also with competing and adjacent third-party offerings, and we need to continuously modify and enhance our platform to adapt to changes in cloud-enabled hardware, software, networking, browser and database technologies. Any failure of our applications to integrate effectively with other software applications and product offerings could reduce the demand for our applications or result in customer dissatisfaction and harm to our business. If we are unable to respond to changes in the applications and tools with which our applications integrate in a cost-effective manner, our applications may become less marketable, less competitive or obsolete. Competitors may also impede our attempts to create integration between our applications and competitive offerings, which may decrease demand for our applications. In addition, an increasing number of individuals within organizations are utilizing devices other than personal computers, such as mobile phones, tablets and other handheld devices, to access the Internet and corporate resources and to conduct business. If we cannot effectively make our applications available on these devices, we may experience difficulty attracting and retaining customers.

If we fail to develop and maintain relationships with third parties, our business may be harmed.

Our business depends in part on the development and maintenance of technology integration, joint sales and reseller relationships. Maintaining relationships with third parties requires significant time and resources, as does integrating third-party content and technology. Further, third parties may not perform as expected under any relationships that we may enter into, and we may have disagreements or disputes with third parties that could negatively affect our brands and reputation. If we are unsuccessful in establishing or maintaining relationships with third parties, our ability to compete in the marketplace or to grow our revenue could be impaired and our operating results could suffer.

Our use of open source software could negatively affect our ability to sell our applications and subject us to possible litigation.

A portion of our applications incorporate open source software, and we expect to continue to incorporate open source software in the future. Few of the licenses applicable to open source software have been interpreted by courts, and their application to the open source software integrated into our proprietary software may be uncertain. Moreover, we cannot provide any assurance that we have not incorporated additional open source software in our applications in a manner that is inconsistent with the terms of the license or our current policies and procedures. If we fail to comply with these licenses, we may be subject to certain requirements, including requirements that we offer our applications that incorporate the open source software for no cost, that we make available source code for modifications or derivative works we create based upon, incorporating or using the open source software and that we license such modifications or derivative works under the terms of applicable open source licenses. If an author or other third party that distributes such open source software were to allege that we had not complied with the conditions of one or more of these licenses, we could be required to incur significant legal expenses defending against such allegations and could be subject to significant damages, enjoined from the sale of our applications that contained the open source software and required to comply with the foregoing conditions, which could disrupt the distribution and sale of some of our applications. In addition, there have been claims challenging the ownership of open source software against companies that incorporate open source software into their products. As a result, we could be subject to suits by parties claiming infringement due to the reliance by our applications on certain open source software. Litigation could be costly for us to defend, have a negative effect on our operating results and financial condition or require us to devote additional research and development resources to change our applications.

Certain of our operating results and financial metrics are difficult to predict as a result of seasonality.

We have historically experienced seasonality in terms of when we enter into customer agreements. We sign a significantly higher percentage of agreements with new customers, and renew agreements with existing customers, in the fourth quarter of each calendar year as our customers tend to follow budgeting cycles at the end of the calendar year. Our cash flow from operations has historically been higher in the first quarter of each calendar year than in other quarters. This seasonality is reflected to a much lesser extent, and sometimes is not immediately apparent, in our revenue, due to the fact that we defer revenue recognition. In addition, seasonality may be difficult



to observe in our financial results during periods in which we acquire businesses as such results typically are most significantly impacted by such acquisitions. We expect this seasonality to continue, or possibly increase in the future, which may cause fluctuations in our operating results and financial metrics. If our quarterly operating results or outlook fall below the expectations of research analysts or investors, the price of our common stock could decline substantially.

We could incur substantial costs as a result of any claim of infringement of another party's intellectual property rights. In recent years, there has been significant litigation involving patents and other intellectual property rights in our industry. Companies providing software are increasingly bringing and becoming subject to suits alleging infringement of proprietary rights, particularly patent rights, and to the extent we gain greater market visibility, we face a higher risk of being the subject of intellectual property infringement claims. We do not have a significant patent portfolio, which could prevent us from deterring patent infringement claims through our own patent portfolio, and our competitors and others may now and in the future have significantly larger and more mature patent portfolios than we have. The risk of patent litigation has been amplified by the increase in the number of a type of patent holder, which we refer to as a non-practicing entity, whose sole business is to assert such claims and against whom our own intellectual property portfolio may provide little deterrent value. We could incur substantial costs in prosecuting or defending any intellectual property litigation. If we sue to enforce our rights or are sued by a third-party that claims that our applications infringe its rights, the litigation could be expensive and could divert our management resources. In addition, in most instances, we have agreed to indemnify our customers against claims that our applications infringe the intellectual property rights of third parties. Our business could be adversely affected by any significant disputes between us and our customers as to the applicability or scope of our indemnification obligations to them. Any intellectual property litigation to which we might become a party, or for which we are required to provide indemnification, may require us to do one or more of the following:

- cease selling or using applications that incorporate the intellectual property that we allegedly infringe;
- make substantial payments for legal fees, settlement payments or other costs or damages;
- obtain a license, which may not be available on reasonable terms or at all, to sell or use the relevant technology; or
- redesign the allegedly infringing applications to avoid infringement, which could be costly, time-consuming or impossible.

If we are required to make substantial payments or undertake any of the other actions noted above as a result of any intellectual property infringement claims against us or any obligation to indemnify our customers for such claims, such payments or actions could harm our business.

We could incur substantial costs in protecting our intellectual property from infringement, and any failure to protect our intellectual property could impair our business.

Our success and ability to compete depend in part upon our intellectual property. We seek to protect the source code for our proprietary software and other proprietary technology and information under a combination of copyright, trade secrets and patent law, and we seek to protect our brands through trademark law. Our policy is to enter into confidentiality agreements, or agreements with confidentiality provisions, with our employees, consultants, vendors and customers and to control access to our software, documentation and other proprietary information. Despite these precautions, it may be possible for unauthorized parties to copy our software or other proprietary technology or information, or to develop similar software independently.

Despite our efforts to protect our proprietary rights, unauthorized parties may attempt to copy aspects of our applications or to obtain and use information that we regard as proprietary. Policing unauthorized use of our applications is difficult, and we are unable to determine the extent to which piracy of our software exists or will occur in the future. Litigation may be necessary in the future to enforce our intellectual property rights, protect our trade secrets, determine the validity and scope of the proprietary rights of others or defend against claims of infringement or invalidity. Such litigation could be costly, time-consuming and distracting to management, result in

a diversion of resources or the narrowing or invalidation of portions of our intellectual property and have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results and financial condition. Furthermore, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights may be met with defenses, counterclaims and countersuits attacking the validity and enforceability of our intellectual property rights or alleging that we infringe the counterclaimant's own intellectual property. These steps may be inadequate to protect our intellectual property. Third parties may challenge the validity or ownership of our intellectual property, and these challenges could cause us to lose our rights, in whole or in part, to such intellectual property or narrow its scope such that it no longer provides meaningful protection. We will not be able to protect our intellectual property if we are unable to enforce our rights or if we do not detect unauthorized use of our intellectual property. Despite our precautions, it may be possible for unauthorized third parties to copy our products and use information that we regard as proprietary to create products and services that compete with ours. Some license provisions protecting against unauthorized use, copying, transfer and disclosure of our applications may be unenforceable under the laws of certain jurisdictions and foreign countries. Further, the laws of some countries do not protect proprietary rights to the same extent as the laws of the United States. To the extent we expand our international activities, our exposure to unauthorized copying, transfer and use of our applications and proprietary technology or information may increase.

There can be no assurance that our means of protecting our proprietary rights will be adequate or that our competitors will not independently develop similar technology. If we fail to meaningfully protect our intellectual property, our business, brands, operating results and financial condition could be materially harmed.

Unanticipated changes in our effective tax rate or challenges by tax authorities could harm our future results.

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and various non-U.S. jurisdictions. Our effective tax rate could be adversely affected by changes in the allocation of our pre-tax earnings and losses among countries with differing statutory tax rates, in certain non-deductible expenses as a result of acquisitions, in the valuation of our deferred tax assets and liabilities, or in federal, state, local or non-U.S. tax laws and accounting principles, including increased tax rates, new tax laws or revised interpretations of existing tax laws and precedents. In particular, the United States is currently considering various changes to the U.S. taxation of international business activities, which, if enacted, could impact the U.S. taxation of our non-U.S. earnings as well as our cash maintained outside the United States. Increases in our effective tax rate would adversely affect our operating results.

In addition, we may be subject to income tax audits by various tax jurisdictions throughout the world, many of which have not established clear guidance on the tax treatment of cloud-based companies. The application of tax laws in such jurisdictions may be subject to diverging and sometimes conflicting interpretations by tax authorities in these jurisdictions. Although we believe our income tax liabilities are reasonably estimated and accounted for in accordance with applicable laws and principles, an adverse resolution of one or more uncertain tax positions in any period could have a material impact on the results of operations for that period.

Taxing authorities may successfully assert that we should have collected or in the future should collect additional sales and use taxes, and we could be subject to liability with respect to past or future sales, which could adversely affect our results of operations.

We have not historically filed sales and use tax returns or collected sales and use taxes in all jurisdictions in which we have sales, based on our belief that such taxes are not applicable. Taxing authorities may seek to impose such taxes on us, including for past sales, which could result in penalties and interest. Any such tax assessments may adversely affect the results of our operations.

Taxing authorities could reallocate our taxable income among our subsidiaries, which could increase our consolidated tax liability.

We conduct integrated operations internationally through subsidiaries in various tax jurisdictions pursuant to transfer pricing arrangements between our subsidiaries and between our subsidiaries and us. If two or more affiliated companies are located in different countries, the tax laws or regulations of each country generally require that transfer prices be the same as those between unrelated companies dealing at arms' length and that contemporaneous documentation is maintained to support the transfer prices. While we believe that we operate in compliance with applicable transfer pricing laws and intend to continue to do so, our transfer pricing procedures are not binding on applicable tax authorities. If tax authorities in any of these countries were to successfully challenge



our transfer prices as not reflecting arms' length transactions, they could require us to adjust our transfer prices and thereby reallocate our income to reflect these revised transfer prices, which could result in a higher tax liability to us. Such reallocations may subject us to interest and penalties that would increase our consolidated tax liability and could adversely affect our financial condition, results of operations and cash flows.

Our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and certain other tax attributes may be limited.

As of December 31, 2015, we had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$70 million and research and development credit carryforwards of approximately \$1.2 million, which begin expiring in 2017. Under Sections 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, if a corporation undergoes an "ownership change," the corporation's ability to use its pre-change net operating loss carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes, such as research tax credits, to offset its post-change income and taxes may be limited. In general, an "ownership change" occurs if there is a cumulative change in our ownership by "5% shareholders" that exceeds 50 percentage points over a rolling three-year period. Similar rules apply under state tax laws. Based on analysis of acquired net operating losses, utilization of our net operating losses will be subject to annual limitations. The annual limitation will result in the expiration of \$16.2 million of net operating losses and \$0.8 million of credit carryforwards before utilization. In the event that it is determined that we have in the past experienced additional ownership changes, or if we experience one or more ownership changes as a result of future transactions in our stock, then we may be further limited in our ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and other tax assets to reduce taxes owed on the net taxable income that we earn. Any such limitations on the ability to use our net operating loss carryforwards and other tax assets could adversely impact our business, financial condition and operating results.

Changes in laws or regulations related to the Internet may diminish the demand for our applications and any failure of the Internet infrastructure could have a negative impact on our business.

We deliver our cloud-based applications through the Internet. Federal, state or foreign government bodies or agencies have in the past adopted, and may in the future adopt, laws or regulations affecting data privacy and the use of the Internet. In addition, government agencies or private organizations may begin to impose taxes, fees or other charges for accessing the Internet or on commerce conducted via the Internet. Increased enforcement of existing laws and regulations, as well as any laws, regulations or changes that may be adopted or implemented in the future, could limit the growth of the use of cloud-based applications or communications generally, result in a decline in the use of the Internet and the viability of cloud-based applications such as ours and reduce the demand for our applications.

The success of our enterprise work management software applications depends on the development and maintenance of the Internet infrastructure. This includes maintenance of a reliable network backbone with the necessary speed, data capacity and security, as well as the timely development of complementary products for providing reliable Internet access and services. The Internet has experienced, and is likely to continue to experience, significant growth in the amount of traffic and may be unable to support such demands. In addition, problems caused by viruses, worms, malware and similar programs may harm the performance of the Internet. Any outages and delays in the Internet could reduce the level of usage of our services, which could materially adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

Privacy concerns and laws or other domestic or foreign regulations may reduce the effectiveness of our applications and adversely affect our business.

Our customers can use our applications to collect, use and store personal or identifying information regarding their customers and employees. Federal, state and foreign government bodies and agencies have adopted, are considering adopting or may adopt laws and regulations regarding the collection, use, storage and disclosure of personal information obtained from individuals. The costs of compliance with, and other burdens imposed by, such laws and regulations that are applicable to the businesses of our customers may limit the use and adoption of our applications and reduce overall demand, or lead to significant fines, penalties or liabilities for any noncompliance with such privacy laws. For example, the European Union and many countries in Europe have stringent privacy laws and regulations that may impact our ability to profitably operate in certain European countries. Furthermore, privacy concerns may cause our customers to resist providing the personal data necessary to allow them to use our applications effectively. Even the perception of privacy concerns, whether or not valid, may inhibit market adoption



of our applications in certain industries. All of these domestic and international legislative and regulatory initiatives may adversely affect our customers' ability to process, handle, store, use and transmit demographic and personal information from their customers and employees, which could reduce demand for our applications.

In addition to government activity, privacy advocacy groups and the technology and other industries are considering various new, additional or different self-regulatory standards that may place additional burdens on us. If the processing of personal information were to be curtailed in this manner, our applications would be less effective, which may reduce demand for our applications and adversely affect our business.

We are subject to governmental export and import controls that could impair our ability to compete in international markets due to licensing requirements and subject us to liability if we are not in compliance with applicable laws. Our applications are subject to export control and import laws and regulations, including the U.S. Export Administration Regulations, U.S. Customs regulations and various economic and trade sanctions regulations administered by the U.S. Treasury Department's Office of Foreign Assets Controls. Exports of our applications must be made in compliance with these laws and regulations. If we fail to comply with these laws and regulations, we and certain of our employees could be subject to substantial civil or criminal penalties, including: the possible loss of export or import privileges; fines, which may be imposed on us and responsible employees or managers; and, in extreme cases, the incarceration of responsible employees or managers. Obtaining the necessary authorizations, including any required license, for a particular sale may be time-consuming, is not guaranteed and may result in the delay or loss of sales opportunities. In addition, changes in our applications or changes in applicable export or import regulations may create delays in the introduction and sale of our applications in international markets, prevent our customers with international operations from deploying our applications or, in some cases, prevent the export or import of our applications to certain countries, governments or persons altogether. Any change in export or import regulations, shift in the enforcement or scope of existing regulations, or change in the countries, governments, persons or technologies targeted by such regulations, could also result in decreased use of our applications, or in our decreased ability to export or sell our applications to existing or potential customers with international operations. Any decreased use of our applications or limitation on our ability to export or sell our applications would likely adversely affect our business.

Furthermore, we incorporate encryption technology into certain of our applications. Various countries regulate the import of certain encryption technology, including through import permitting and licensing requirements, and have enacted laws that could limit our ability to distribute our applications or could limit our customers' ability to implement our applications in those countries. Encrypted applications and the underlying technology may also be subject to export control restrictions. Governmental regulation of encryption technology and regulation of imports or exports of encryption products, or our failure to obtain required import or export approval for our applications, when applicable, could harm our international sales and adversely affect our revenue. Compliance with applicable regulatory requirements regarding the export of our applications, including with respect to new releases of our applications, may create delays in the introduction of our applications in international markets, prevent our customers with international operations from deploying our applications throughout their globally-distributed systems or, in some cases, prevent the export of our applications to some countries altogether.

Moreover, U.S. export control laws and economic sanctions programs prohibit the shipment of certain products and services to countries, governments and persons that are subject to U.S. economic embargoes and trade sanctions. Even though we take precautions to prevent our applications from being shipped or provided to U.S. sanctions targets, our applications and services could be shipped to those targets or provided by third parties despite such precautions. Any such shipment could have negative consequences, including government investigations, penalties and reputational harm.

If we are unable to implement and maintain effective internal controls over financial reporting in the future, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of our common stock may be negatively affected.

As a public company, we are required to maintain internal controls over financial reporting and to report any material weaknesses in such internal controls. Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, requires that we evaluate





and determine the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. Our independent registered public accounting firm will not be required to formally attest to the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting until the later of our second annual report or the first annual report required to be filed with the SEC following the date we are no longer an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act. If we have a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our financial statements may be materially misstated. We are in the process of designing and implementing the internal controls over financial reporting required to comply with this obligation, which process will be time consuming, costly and complicated. We may need additional finance and accounting personnel with certain skill sets to assist us with the reporting requirements we will encounter as a public company and to support our anticipated growth. In addition, implementing internal controls may distract our officers and employees, entail substantial costs to modify our existing processes and take significant time to complete.

In the future, if we identify material weaknesses in our internal controls over financial reporting, if we are unable to comply with the requirements of Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act in a timely manner, if we are unable to assert that our internal controls over financial reporting are effective, or if our independent registered public accounting firm is not required to express an opinion due to the provisions of the JOBS Act or is unable to express an opinion as to the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting, investors may lose confidence in the accuracy and completeness of our financial reports and the market price of our common stock could be negatively affected, and we could become subject to investigations by the stock exchange on which our securities are listed, the Securities and Exchange Commission, or the SEC, or other regulatory authorities, which could require additional financial and management resources.

We will incur increased costs and demands upon management as a result of complying with the laws and regulations affecting public companies, which could harm our operating results.

As a public company, we will incur significant legal, accounting, investor relations and other expenses that we did not incur as a private company, including costs associated with public company reporting requirements. We also have incurred and will incur costs associated with current corporate governance requirements, including requirements under Section 404 and other provisions of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act, as well as rules implemented by the SEC and the exchange on which we list our common stock. We expect these rules and regulations to substantially increase our legal and financial compliance costs and to make some activities more time-consuming and costly. We are unable to currently estimate these costs with any degree of certainty. We also expect that, as a public company, it will be more difficult and more expensive for us to obtain director and officer liability insurance, and we may be required to incur substantially higher costs to obtain coverage or to accept reduced policy limits and coverage. As a result, it may be more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified individuals to serve on our board of directors or as our executive officers.

We are an “emerging growth company,” and any decision on our part to comply with certain reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies could make our common stock less attractive to investors. We are an “emerging growth company,” as defined in the JOBS Act and, for as long as we continue to be an emerging growth company, we may choose to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements applicable to other public companies including, but not limited to: not being required to have our internal control over financial reporting audited by our independent registered public accounting firm pursuant to Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act; reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation in our periodic reports and proxy statements; and exemptions from the requirements to hold a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and to obtain stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved. We may take advantage of these provisions for up to five years or such earlier time that we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” We will remain an “emerging growth company” for up to five years, although, we would cease to be an “emerging growth company” upon the earliest of the first fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the consummation of our initial public offering; the first fiscal year after our annual gross revenue is \$1 billion or more; the date on which we have, during the previous three-year period, issued more than \$1 billion in non-convertible debt securities; or the date on which we are deemed to be a “large accelerated filer” as defined in the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the Exchange Act. To the extent we take advantage of any of these reduced reporting burdens in this Annual Report or in future filings, the information that we provide our security holders may be different than you

might get from other public companies in which you hold equity interests. We cannot predict if

32

---

investors will find our common stock less attractive because we may rely on these exemptions. If some investors find our common stock less attractive as a result, there may be a less active trading market for our common stock and our stock price may be more volatile.

Under Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We are choosing to “opt out” of such extended transition period, however, and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable. The requirements of being a public company may strain our resources and divert management’s attention

#### Risks Related to Ownership of Our Common Stock

The market price of our common stock may be volatile, which could result in substantial losses for investors.

The market price of our common stock could be subject to significant fluctuations. Some of the factors that may cause the market price of our common stock to fluctuate include:

- actual or anticipated changes in the estimates of our operating results that we provide to the public, our failure to meet these projections or changes in recommendations by securities analysts that elect to follow our common stock;
- price and volume fluctuations in the overall equity markets from time to time;
- significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of comparable companies;
- changes in the market perception of enterprise work management software generally or in the effectiveness of our applications in particular;
- disruptions in our services due to computer hardware, software or network problems;
- announcements of technological innovations, new products, strategic alliances or significant agreements by us or by our competitors;
- announcements of new customer agreements or upgrades and customer downgrades or cancellations or delays in customer purchases;
- litigation involving us;
- our ability to successfully consummate and integrate acquisitions;
- investors’ general perception of us;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- sales of our common stock by us or our stockholders;
- fluctuations in the trading volume of our shares or the size of our public float;
- and

• general economic, legal, industry and market conditions and trends unrelated to our performance.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company’s securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Because of the potential volatility of our stock price, we may become the target of securities litigation in the future. If we were to become involved in securities litigation, it could result in substantial costs, divert management’s attention and resources from our business and adversely affect our business.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish, or cease publishing, research or reports about us, our business or our market, if they publish negative evaluations of our stock, or if we fail to meet the expectations of analysts, the price of our stock and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts may publish about us, our business, our market or our competitors. If few analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price of our stock would likely decrease if one or more of the analysts covering our business downgrade their evaluation of our stock, the price of our stock could decline. If one or more of these analysts cease to cover our stock, we could lose visibility in the market for our stock, which in turn could cause our stock price to decline. Furthermore, if our operating results fail to meet analysts' expectations our stock price would likely decline. Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market by our existing stockholders could cause our stock price to fall.

The price of our common stock could decline if there are substantial sales of our common stock in the public stock market. Certain of our stockholders have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering up to 6,834,476 shares or to include such shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or other stockholders. We also have registered shares of common stock that we may issue under our stock-based compensation plans, which can be freely sold in the public market upon issuance, subject to the lock-up agreements and the restrictions imposed on our affiliates under Rule 144 under the Securities Act.

Our existing directors, executive officers and principal stockholders have substantial control over us, which could limit your ability to influence the outcome of key transactions, including a change of control.

As of December 31, 2015, our directors, executive officers, principal stockholders and their affiliates beneficially owned or controlled, directly or indirectly, a majority of our outstanding common stock. As a result, these stockholders, acting together, could have significant influence over the outcome of matters submitted to our stockholders for approval, including the election or removal of directors, any amendments to our certificate of incorporation or bylaws and any merger, consolidation or sale of all or substantially all of our assets, and over the management and affairs of our company. This concentration of ownership may also have the effect of delaying or preventing a change in control of our company or discouraging others from making tender offers for our shares and might affect the market price of our common stock.

Because we do not expect to pay any dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future, our investors may never receive a return on their investment.

We do not anticipate that we will pay any cash dividends to holders of our common stock in the foreseeable future. Instead, we plan to retain any earnings to maintain and expand our existing operations. In addition, our ability to pay cash dividends is currently limited by the terms of our existing loan facility, which prohibits our payment of dividends on our capital stock without prior consent, and any future credit facility may contain terms prohibiting or limiting the amount of dividends that may be declared or paid on our common stock. Accordingly, investors must rely on sales of their common stock after price appreciation, which may never occur, as the only way to realize any return on their investment.

Anti-takeover provisions in our amended and restated certificate of incorporation and our amended and restated bylaws, as well as provisions of Delaware law, might discourage, delay or prevent a change in control of our company or changes in our board of directors or management and, therefore, depress the trading price of our common stock. Provisions in our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, as amended and restated, will contain provisions that may depress the market price of our common stock by acting to discourage, delay or prevent a merger, acquisition or other change in control that stockholders may consider favorable, including transactions in which you might otherwise receive a premium for your shares of our common stock. These provisions may also prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to replace or remove members of our board of directors or our management. These provisions include the following:

- our certificate of incorporation provides for a classified board of directors with staggered three-year terms so that not all members of our board of directors are elected at one time;

Directors may be removed by stockholders only for cause;  
our board of directors has the right to elect directors to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;  
special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by our Chief Executive Officer, our board of directors or holders of not less than the majority of our issued and outstanding capital stock limiting the ability of minority stockholders to take certain actions without an annual meeting of stockholders;  
our stockholders may not act by written consent unless the action to be effected and the taking of such action by written consent are approved in advance by our board of directors and, as a result, a holder, or holders, controlling a majority of our capital stock would generally not be able to take certain actions without holding a stockholders' meeting;  
our certificate of incorporation prohibits cumulative voting in the election of directors. This limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;  
stockholders must provide timely notice to nominate individuals for election to the board of directors or to propose matters that can be acted upon at an annual meeting of stockholders and, as a result, these provisions may discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us; and  
our board of directors may issue, without stockholder approval, shares of undesignated preferred stock, making it possible for our board of directors to issue preferred stock with voting or other rights or preferences that could impede the success of any attempt to acquire us.

As a Delaware corporation, we are also subject to provisions of Delaware law, including Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, which limits the ability of stockholders owning in excess of 15% of our outstanding voting stock from engaging in certain business combinations with us.

Any provision of our certificate of incorporation and bylaws or Delaware law that has the effect of delaying or deterring a change in control could limit the opportunity for our stockholders to receive a premium for their shares of our common stock and could also affect the price that some investors are willing to pay for our common stock. The existence of the foregoing provisions and anti-takeover measures could limit the price that investors might be willing to pay in the future for shares of our common stock. They could also deter potential acquirers of our company, thereby reducing the likelihood that you could receive a premium for your common stock in an acquisition.

#### Item 1B. Unresolved Staff Comments

None.

#### Item 2. Properties

Our principal corporate offices are located in Austin, Texas where we occupy approximately 9,896 square feet of space under a sublease that expires in March 2020. We occupy additional leased facilities for operations of approximately 16,987 square feet in Montreal, Quebec; approximately 22,950 square feet in Lincoln, Nebraska; approximately 9,645 square feet in Carlsbad, California; approximately 7,740 square feet in San Francisco, California; and approximately 7,488 square feet in Toronto, Ontario.

We also occupy additional leased facilities of less than 5,000 square feet each for operations in Medford, Massachusetts; Iselin, New Jersey; Brooklyn, New York; Cupertino, California; and London, England. We believe that our facilities are adequate for our current needs and that suitable additional or substitute space will be available as needed to accommodate planned expansion of our operations.

Item 3. Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may become involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that we believe would, individually or taken together, have a material adverse effect on our business, operating results, financial condition or cash flows.

Item 4. Mine Safety Disclosures

Not applicable.

## PART II

## Item 5. Market for Registrant’s Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

## Market Information

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Market, or NASDAQ, under the symbol “UPLD”.

On March 24, 2016, there were 72 holders of record of our common stock. Because many of our shares of common stock are held by brokers and other institutions on behalf of stockholders, this number is not indicative of the total number of stockholders represented by these stockholders of record.

The table below sets forth the high and low sales prices per share of our common stock as reported on the NASDAQ for the periods indicated:

| Year Ended December 31, 2015           | Sales Price Per Share |         |
|--|-----------------------|---------|
|  | Low                   | High    |
| Fourth quarter                         | \$6.77                | \$8.12  |
| Third Quarter                          | \$7.59                | \$9.18  |
| Second Quarter                         | \$5.91                | \$9.22  |
| First Quarter                          | \$6.81                | \$10.05 |
| Fourth quarter (from November 6, 2014) | \$8.60                | \$12.20 |

We have never declared or paid dividends on our common stock. We do not expect to pay dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. Instead, we anticipate that all of our earnings will be used for the operation and growth of our business. Any future determination to declare cash dividends would be subject to the discretion of our board of directors and would depend upon various factors, including our results of operations, financial condition and liquidity requirements, restrictions that may be imposed by applicable law and our contracts and other factors deemed relevant by our board of directors. In addition, the terms of our loan facility currently restrict our ability to pay dividends.

## Performance Graph

Notwithstanding any statement to the contrary in any of our filings with the SEC, the following information shall not be deemed “filed” with the SEC or “soliciting material” under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 and shall not be incorporated by reference into any such filings irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing.

The following graph compares the total cumulative stockholder return on our common stock with the total cumulative return of the NASDAQ Computer Technology Index and the S&P 500 Composite Index during the period commencing on November 6, 2014, the initial trading day of our common stock, and ending on December 31, 2015. The graph assumes a \$100 investment at the beginning of the period in our common stock, the stocks represented in the S&P 500 Composite Index and the stocks represented in NASDAQ Computer Technology Index, and reinvestment of any dividends. The Computer Technology Index is designed to represent a cross section of widely-held U.S. corporations involved in various phases of the computer industry. The Index is market-value (capitalization) weighted, based on the aggregate market value of its 27 component stocks. Historical stock price performance should not be relied upon as an indication of future stock price performance.



#### Recent Sales of Unregistered Securities

As previously disclosed, on November 13, 2015, the Company acquired all outstanding shares of Ultriva, Inc., a cloud-based supply chain work management software provider. The purchase price consideration included approximately 179,000 shares of the Company's common stock and up to an additional \$0.2 million in shares are being held for 12 months by us as security for indemnification claims. Such issuance was made pursuant to an exemption under Regulation D, as promulgated under the Securities Act.

#### Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities

None.

#### Equity Compensation Plan Information

For information regarding securities authorized for issuance under equity compensation plans, see Part III, Item 12 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

#### Item 6. Selected Financial Data

The following selected historical consolidated financial data below should be read in conjunction with Item 7: "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," our consolidated financial statements and the related notes appearing in Item 8: "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K to fully understand factors that may affect the comparability of the information presented below.

The consolidated statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 are derived from our audited consolidated financial statements appearing in Item 8: "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The statement of operations data for the year ended December 31, 2012 and the selected consolidated balance sheet data as of December 31, 2013 and 2012 are derived from our consolidated financial statements not included in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. To obtain further information about our historical results, including our historical acquisitions, for which results of operations are included in our

consolidated financial statements beginning on the dates of acquisition, you should read the following selected consolidated financial data in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes, the information in the section of this filing titled “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations” and the other financial information included elsewhere in this filing. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future, and our interim results are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected in the future.

|  | Year Ended December 31,                                 |            |           |           |
|--|---|------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2015  | 2014       | 2013      | 2012      |
|  | (dollars in thousands, except share and per share data) |            |           |           |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:</b> |   |            |           |           |
| <b>Revenue:</b>                                    |   |            |           |           |
| Subscription and support                           | \$57,193  | \$48,625   | \$30,887  | \$18,281  |
| Perpetual license                                  | 2,805   | 2,787      | 2,003     | 641       |
| Total product revenue                              | 59,998  | 51,412     | 32,890    | 18,922    |
| Professional services                              | 9,913   | 13,162     | 8,303     | 3,841     |
| Total revenue                                      | 69,911  | 64,574     | 41,193    | 22,763    |
| <b>Cost of revenue:</b>                            |   |            |           |           |
| Subscription and support                           | 19,586  | 14,042     | 7,787     | 4,189     |
| Professional services                              | 7,085   | 9,079      | 5,680     | 3,121     |
| Total cost of revenue                              | 26,671  | 23,121     | 13,467    | 7,310     |
| Gross profit                                       | 43,240  | 41,453     | 27,726    | 15,453    |
| <b>Operating expenses:</b>                         |   |            |           |           |
| Sales and marketing                                | 12,965  | 14,670     | 10,625    | 6,331     |
| Research and development                           | 15,778  | 26,165     | 10,340    | 5,308     |
| Refundable Canadian tax credits                    | (470)   | (1,094)    | (583)     | (728)     |
| General and administrative                         | 18,201  | 13,561     | 6,832     | 4,574     |
| Depreciation and amortization                      | 4,534   | 4,310      | 3,670     | 1,812     |
| Acquisition-related expenses                       | 2,455   | 2,186      | 1,461     | 1,933     |
| Total operating expenses                           | 53,463  | 59,798     | 32,345    | 19,230    |
| Loss from operations                               | (10,223)  | (18,345)   | (4,619)   | (3,777)   |
| <b>Other expense:</b>                              |   |            |           |           |
| Interest expense, net                              | (1,858)   | (1,951)    | (2,797)   | (528)     |
| Other income (expense), net                        | (544)   | 101        | (431)     | (65)      |
| Total other expense                                | (2,402)   | (1,850)    | (3,228)   | (593)     |
| Loss before provision for income taxes             | (12,625)  | (20,195)   | (7,847)   | (4,370)   |
| Provision for income taxes                         | (1,039)   | 78         | (708)     | 72        |
| Loss from continuing operations                    | (13,664)  | (20,117)   | (8,555)   | (4,298)   |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations         | —   | —          | (642)     | 1,791     |
| Net loss   | \$(13,664)  | \$(20,117) | \$(9,197) | \$(2,507) |
| Preferred stock dividends and accretion            | —   | (1,524)    | (98)      | (44)      |
| Net loss attributable to common shareholders       | \$(13,664)  | \$(21,641) | \$(9,295) | \$(2,551) |
| <b>Net loss per common share:</b>                  |   |            |           |           |

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|  |            |            |            |            |   |
|--|------------|------------|------------|------------|---|
| Loss from continuing operations per common share, basic and diluted            | \$ (0.91   | ) \$ (4.43 | ) \$ (7.23 | ) \$ (5.78 | ) |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations per common share, basic and diluted | \$—        | \$—        | \$ (0.54   | ) \$ 2.39  |   |
| Net loss per common share, basic and diluted                                   | \$ (0.91   | ) \$ (4.43 | ) \$ (7.77 | ) \$ (3.39 | ) |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted                  | 14,939,601 | 4,889,901  | 1,196,668  | 751,416    |   |

December 31,  
2015                      2014                      2013                      2012  
(dollars in thousands)

Consolidated Balance Sheet Data:

|  |           |           |          |         |   |
|--|-----------|-----------|----------|---------|---|
| Cash and cash equivalents              | \$ 18,473 | \$ 30,988 | \$ 4,703 | 3,892   |   |
| Property and equipment, net            | 6,001     | 3,930     | 3,942    | 1,407   |   |
| Intangible assets, net                 | 31,526    | 34,751    | 34,747   | 26,388  |   |
| Goodwill                               | 47,422    | 45,146    | 33,630   | 21,093  |   |
| Total assets                           | 122,414   | 135,686   | 94,847   | 67,808  |   |
| Deferred revenue                       | 19,939    | 21,376    | 17,036   | 16,502  |   |
| Total liabilities                      | 62,144    | 64,289    | 60,191   | 44,495  |   |
| Redeemable convertible preferred stock | —         | —         | 50,538   | 27,492  |   |
| Total stockholders' equity (deficit)   | 60,270    | 71,397    | (15,882) | (4,179) | ) |

Year Ended December 31,  
2015                      2014                      2013                      2012  
(in thousands, except %)

Other Financial Data:

|   |           |           |           |           |  |
|---|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|--|
| Annualized recurring revenue value at year-end <sup>(1)</sup> | \$ 58,918 | \$ 56,800 | \$ 49,061 | \$ 27,093 |  |
| Annual net dollar retention rate <sup>(2)</sup>               | 90        | % 96      | % 90      | % n/a     |  |
| Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>                                | \$ 4,143  | \$ 4,213  | \$ 3,576  | \$ 3,998  |  |

Annualized recurring revenue value as of December 31 equals the monthly value of our recurring revenue contracts (1) measured as of December 31 multiplied by 12. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Key Metrics” for additional discussion of this key metric.

We define annual net dollar retention rate as of December 31 as the aggregate annualized recurring revenue value at December 31 from those customers that were also customers as of December 31 of the prior fiscal year, divided (2) by the aggregate annualized recurring revenue value from all customers as of December 31 of the prior fiscal year. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Key Metrics” for additional discussion of this key metric.

We monitor our Adjusted EBITDA to help us evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of our operations. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss), calculated in accordance with GAAP, plus net income (loss) from discontinued operations, depreciation and amortization expense, interest expense, net, other expense (income), net, provision for income taxes, stock-based compensation (3) expense, acquisition-related expenses, non-recurring litigation costs, and one-time purchase accounting adjustments to fair value deferred revenue acquired in business combinations. Prior to the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we did not include purchase accounting adjustments for deferred revenue as a component of Adjusted EBITDA, and as such, the prior year Adjusted EBITDA amounts presented herein have been recast to reflect the inclusion of purchase accounting adjustments for deferred revenue.

The following table presents a reconciliation of net loss to Adjusted EBITDA:

|   | Year Ended December 31, |             |            |            |
|---|-------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2015                    | 2014        | 2013       | 2012       |
|   | (dollars in thousands)  |             |            |            |
| Net Loss  | \$(13,664 )             | \$(20,117 ) | \$(9,197 ) | \$(2,507 ) |
| Net income (loss) from discontinued operations          | —                       | —           | 642        | (1,791 )   |
| Depreciation and amortization expense                   | 8,451                   | 7,457       | 5,310      | 2,472      |
| Interest expense, net                                   | 1,858                   | 1,951       | 2,797      | 528        |
| Other expense (income), net                             | 544                     | (101 )      | 431        | 65         |
| Provision for income taxes                              | 1,039                   | (78 )       | 708        | (72 )      |
| Stock-based compensation expense                        | 2,741                   | 1,077       | 498        | 92         |
| Acquisition-related expense                             | 2,455                   | 2,186       | 1,461      | 1,933      |
| Stock-based compensation expense - related party vendor | —                       | 11,220      | —          | —          |
| Nonrecurring litigation expense                         | 406                     | 256         | —          | —          |
| Purchase accounting deferred revenue discount           | 313                     | 362         | 926        | 3,278      |
| Adjusted EBITDA   | \$4,143                 | \$4,213     | \$3,576    | \$3,998    |

We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to management, investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results for the following reasons:

Adjusted EBITDA is widely used by investors and securities analysts to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items that can vary substantially from company to company depending upon their financing, capital structures and the method by which assets were acquired;

our management uses Adjusted EBITDA in conjunction with GAAP financial measures for planning purposes, in the preparation of our annual operating budget, as a measure of our operating performance, to assess the effectiveness of our business strategies and to communicate with our board of directors concerning our financial performance because Adjusted EBITDA eliminates the impact of items that we do not consider indicative of our core operating performance; and

- Adjusted EBITDA provides more consistency and comparability with our past financial performance, facilitates period-to-period comparisons of our operations and also facilitates comparisons with other companies, many of which use similar non-GAAP financial measures to supplement their GAAP results.

Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as an alternative to net loss or any other measure of financial performance calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. The use of Adjusted EBITDA as an analytical tool has limitations such as:

depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, and the assets being depreciated or amortized will often have to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect cash requirements for such replacements; however, much of the depreciation and amortization currently reflected relates to amortization of acquired intangible assets as a result of business combination purchase accounting adjustments, which will not need to be replaced in the future;

Adjusted EBITDA may not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs or contractual commitments;

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the potentially dilutive impact of stock-based compensation;

Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect interest or tax payments that could reduce cash available for use; and

other companies, including companies in our industry, might calculate Adjusted EBITDA or similarly titled measures differently, which reduces their usefulness as comparative measures.

Because of these limitations, you should consider Adjusted EBITDA together with other financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, net loss and our other GAAP results.

The following tables present stock-based compensation, depreciation and amortization included in the respective line items in our Consolidated Statement of Operations:

|                            | Year Ended December 31, |         |       |      |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------|------|
|                            | 2015                    | 2014    | 2013  | 2012 |
|                            | (dollars in thousands)  |         |       |      |
| Stock-based compensation:  |                         |         |       |      |
| Cost of revenue            | \$42                    | \$49    | \$16  | \$—  |
| Research and development   | 203                     | 61      | 12    | —    |
| Sales and marketing        | 65                      | 39      | 15    | —    |
| General and administrative | 2,431                   | 928     | 455   | 92   |
| Total                      | \$2,741                 | \$1,077 | \$498 | \$92 |

|                            | Year Ended December 31, |         |       |       |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------|-------|-------|
|                            | 2015                    | 2014    | 2013  | 2012  |
|                            | (dollars in thousands)  |         |       |       |
| Depreciation:              |                         |         |       |       |
| Cost of Revenue            | \$1,800                 | \$1,303 | \$455 | \$—   |
| General and administrative | 452                     | 987     | 348   | 325   |
| Total                      | \$2,252                 | \$2,290 | \$803 | \$325 |

|                            | Year Ended December 31, |         |         |         |
|----------------------------|-------------------------|---------|---------|---------|
|                            | 2015                    | 2014    | 2013    | 2012    |
|                            | (dollars in thousands)  |         |         |         |
| Amortization:              |                         |         |         |         |
| Cost of Revenue            | \$2,116                 | \$1,844 | \$1,185 | \$662   |
| General and administrative | 4,083                   | 3,323   | 3,322   | 1,487   |
| Total                      | \$6,199                 | \$5,167 | \$4,507 | \$2,149 |

#### Item 7. Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations

You should read the following discussion of our financial condition and results of operations in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and the notes thereto included elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K. The following discussion contains forward-looking statements that reflect our plans, estimates and beliefs. Our actual results could differ materially from those discussed in the forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause or contribute to these differences include those discussed below and elsewhere in this Annual Report on Form 10-K, particularly in Item 1A: "Risk Factors."

This section and other parts of this Annual Report on Form 10-K contain forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. Forward-looking statements may be identified by the use of forward-looking words such as "anticipate," "believe," "may," "will," "continue," "seek," "estimate," "intend," "hope," "predict," "could," "should," "would," "expect" or the negative or plural of these words or similar expressions, although not all forward-looking statements contain these words. Forward-looking statements are not guarantees of future performance and our actual results may differ significantly from the results discussed in the

forward-looking statements. Factors that might cause such differences include, but are not limited to, those discussed in the subsection entitled Item 1A: “Risk Factors” above, which are incorporated herein by reference. The following discussion should be read in conjunction with the consolidated financial statements and notes thereto included in Item 8: “Financial Statements and Supplementary Data” of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. All information presented herein is based on our fiscal calendar. Unless otherwise stated, references in this report to particular years or quarters refer to our fiscal years ended December 31 and the associated quarters of those fiscal years. We assume no obligation to revise or update any forward-looking statements for any reason, except as required by law.

#### Overview

We are a leading provider of cloud-based enterprise work management software. We define enterprise work management software as software applications that enable organizations to plan, manage and execute projects and work. Our family of applications enables users to manage their projects, professional workforce and IT investments, automate document-intensive business processes and effectively engage with their customers, prospects and community via the web and mobile technologies.

The continued growth of an information-based economy driven by technological innovation and globalization is causing a fundamental shift in the way work is done. These changes have given rise to a large and growing group of knowledge workers who operate in dynamic work environments as part of geographically dispersed and virtual teams. McKinsey estimates that, as of May, 2013, there were more than 200 million knowledge workers globally. We believe that manual processes and legacy on-premise enterprise systems are insufficient to address the needs of the modern work environment. In order for knowledge workers to be successful, they need to interact with intuitive enterprise work systems in a collaborative way, including real-time access at any time, from anywhere and on any device. Today, legacy processes and systems are being disrupted and replaced by cloud-based enterprise work management software that improves visibility, collaboration and productivity.

In response to these changes, we are helping transform how work gets done by providing organizations and their knowledge workers with software applications that better align resources with business objectives and increase visibility, governance, collaboration, quality of customer experience and responsiveness to changes in the business environment. This results in increased work capacity, higher productivity, better execution and greater levels of customer engagement. Our applications are easy-to-use, highly scalable and offer real-time collaboration for knowledge workers distributed on a local or global scale. Our applications address enterprise work challenges in the following categories:

- **Project and Information Technology (IT) Financial Management.** Enables customers to manage their organization’s projects, professional workforce and IT costs.

- **Workflow Automation.** Enables customers to automate document-intensive workflows among internal functional areas as well as with their partners and supply chain.

- **Digital Engagement.** Enables customers to effectively engage with their customers, prospects and community via the web and mobile technologies.

We sell our software applications primarily through a direct sales organization comprised of inside sales and field sales personnel. In addition to our direct sales organization, we have an indirect sales organization, which sells to distributors and value-added resellers. We employ a land-and-expand go-to-market strategy. After we demonstrate the value of an initial application to an organization, our sales and account management teams work to expand the adoption of that initial application across the organization, as well as cross-sell additional applications to address other enterprise work management needs of the organization. Our customer success organization supports our direct sales efforts by managing the post-sale customer lifecycle.

Our subscription agreements are typically sold either on a per-seat basis or on a minimum contracted volume basis with overage fees billed in arrears, depending on the application being sold. We service customers ranging from large global corporations and government agencies to small- and medium-sized businesses. We have more than 2,000 customers with over 235,000 users across a broad range of industries,

including financial services, retail, technology, manufacturing, education, consumer goods, media, telecommunications, government, food and beverage, healthcare and life sciences.

We have achieved significant growth and scale in a relatively short period of time. Through a series of acquisitions, we have established a diverse family of software applications under the Upland brand, each of which addresses a specific enterprise work management need. Our revenue has grown from \$22.8 million in fiscal 2012 to \$69.9 million in fiscal 2015, representing a 207% period-over-period growth rate. See Note 16 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding our revenue as it relates to domestic and foreign operations.

Our operating results in a given period can fluctuate based on the mix of subscription and support, perpetual license and professional services revenue. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, our subscription and support revenue accounted for 82%, 75% and 75%, respectively of our total revenue in both periods. Our customer agreements for program and portfolio management, project management and collaboration, and professional services automation typically are sold on a per-seat basis with terms varying from one to three years, paid in advance. Our customer agreements for workflow automation and enterprise content management and financial management historically have been sold on a volume basis with a one-year term, paid in advance. We generally seek to enter into multi-year contracts with our customers when possible. In each case, our customer agreements provide us with revenue visibility over a number of quarters. We typically negotiate the total number of seats or total minimum contracted volume a customer is entitled to use as part of its subscription, but these seats or minimum contracted volume may not be fully utilized over the term of the agreement. In addition, where customers exceed the minimum contracted volume, additional overage fees are billed in arrears.

Historically, we have sold certain of our applications under perpetual licenses, which also are paid in advance. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, our perpetual license revenue accounted for 4%, 4%, and 5% of our total revenue, respectively. We expect perpetual license revenue to decrease as a percentage of revenue in the future.

The support agreements related to our perpetual licenses are one-year in duration and entitle the customer to support and unspecified upgrades. The revenue related to such support agreements is included as part of our subscription and support revenue.

Professional services revenue consists of fees related to implementation, data extraction, integration and configuration and training on our applications. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, our professional services revenue accounted for 14%, 21%, and 20%, respectively. We expect the proportional revenue contribution of product and professional services revenue to shift more to product revenue and less to professional services revenue in future periods.

We have historically experienced seasonality in terms of when we enter into customer agreements. We sign a significantly higher percentage of agreements with new customers, and renew agreements with existing customers, in the fourth quarter of each calendar year as our customers tend to follow budgeting cycles at the end of the calendar year. Our cash flow from operations has historically been higher in the first quarter of each calendar year than in other quarters. This seasonality is reflected to a much lesser extent, and sometimes is not immediately apparent, in our revenue, due to the fact that we defer revenue recognition. In addition, seasonality may be difficult to observe in our financial results during periods in which we acquire businesses as such results typically are most significantly impacted by such acquisitions. We expect this seasonality to continue, or possibly increase in the future, which may cause fluctuations in our operating results and financial metrics.

To support continued growth, we intend to pursue acquisitions of complementary technologies, products and businesses to enhance the features and functionalities of our applications, expand our customer base and provide access to new markets and increased benefits of scale. We will prioritize acquisitions within the enterprise functions we currently serve, including information technology, process excellence, finance, professional services and marketing, as well as pursue acquisitions that serve other enterprise functions. Consistent with our growth strategy, we made nine acquisitions in the four years ending December 31, 2015.

#### 2012 Acquisitions

PowerSteering. In February 2012, we acquired the business of PowerSteering Software, Inc., or PowerSteering, a provider of cloud-based program and portfolio management software, for \$13.0 million. The





acquisition of PowerSteering enabled our customers to gain high-level visibility across their organizations and improve top-down governance in management of programs, initiatives, investments and projects.

Tenrox. In February 2012, we acquired the business of Tenrox Inc., or Tenrox, a provider of cloud-based professional services automation software, for \$15.3 million. The acquisition of Tenrox provided us with additional access to the professional services market and provided our customers with the ability to more effectively manage their knowledge workers to better track work, expenses and client billing while improving scheduling, utilization and alignment of human capital. In addition, following the Tenrox acquisition, we began selling Timesheet.com, a Tenrox product for professional services automation, as a separate application.

EPM Live. In November 2012, we acquired the business of LMR Solutions, LLC, dba EPM Live, or EPM Live, a provider of cloud-based and perpetual license-based project management and collaboration software, with a combination of cash, seller notes and equity, for total consideration of \$7.7 million. The acquisition of EPM Live added a software application focused on improving collaboration and the execution of both projects and unstructured work.

#### 2013 Acquisitions

FileBound. In May 2013, we acquired the businesses of FileBound Solutions, Inc. and Marex Group, Inc., together FileBound, a provider of cloud-based and perpetual license-based workflow automation and enterprise content management software, with a combination of cash, seller notes and equity, for total consideration of \$14.7 million. The acquisition of FileBound provided our customers the ability to automate document-based workflows and control access and distribution of their content to boost productivity, encourage collaboration and improve compliance.

ComSci. In November 2013, we acquired the business of ComSci LLC, or ComSci, a provider of cloud-based financial management software, with a combination of cash and equity, for total consideration of \$7.6 million, with additional contingent consideration payable if certain performance targets are achieved. The acquisition of ComSci enabled our customers to have visibility into the cost, quality and value of internal services delivered within their organizations.

Clickability. In December 2013, we acquired the business of Clickability, Inc., or Clickability, a cloud-based platform for web content management, for \$12.3 million. The acquisition of Clickability provided an enterprise content management software application that is used by enterprise marketers and media companies to create, maintain and deliver websites that shape visitor experiences and empower non-technical staff to create, management, publish, analyze and refine content and social media assets without information technology intervention. For accounting purposes, the acquisition of Clickability was recorded as of December 31, 2013 and, accordingly, the operations of Clickability had no impact on our statement of operations.

#### 2014 Acquisitions

Solution Q. In November 2014, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Solution Q Inc. (Solution Q) for total purchase consideration of \$6.1 million, which includes cash of \$4.5 million, net of \$0.4 million of cash acquired, and 150,977 shares of the Company's common stock with a fair value of \$1.6 million. Solution Q provides mid-market organizations an easy-to-use, turnkey solution for their project management and portfolio visibility needs. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2014 were approximately \$0.3 million.

Mobile Commons. In December 2014, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Mobile Commons, Inc. (Mobile Commons) for total purchase consideration of \$10.2 million including cash of \$5.7 million, net of \$0.3 million of cash acquired, 386,253 shares of common stock valued at \$4.5 million and excluding potential additional consideration for incremental additional revenue described below. The Company agreed to pay additional consideration of up to \$1.5 million in both cash and common stock to the selling shareholders of Mobile Commons based on the achievement of certain incremental revenue targets during fiscal 2015. The acquisition-date fair value of the contingent payment was measured based on the probability-adjusted present value of the consideration expected to be transferred, which amounted to \$0.5 million. Mobile Commons' enterprise-class application drives and manages digital engagement through two-way SMS programs and campaigns. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2014 were

approximately \$0.5 million.

#### 2015 Acquisitions

Ultriva. On November 13, 2015, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Ultriva, Inc. (Ultriva) for total purchase consideration of \$7.2 million, which includes cash of \$5.6 million, net of \$0.4 million of cash acquired, 179,298 shares of the Company's common stock with a fair value of \$1.4 million, and an additional \$200,000 in shares of common stock, subject to indemnification claims, one year from the date of the acquisition. Ultriva provides cloud-based supply chain work management software. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2015 were approximately \$0.5 million.

#### 2016 Acquisitions

Leadlander. On January 7, 2016, Upland completed its purchase of substantially all of the assets of a California-based website analytics provider. The purchase price consideration paid was approximately \$8.2 million in cash payable at closing (net of \$0.2 million of cash acquired) and a \$1.2 million cash holdback payable in 12 months (subject to indemnification claims). The foregoing excludes additional potential earnout payments tied to performance-based conditions. In addition to the cash consideration described above, the Asset Purchase Agreement included a contingent share consideration component pursuant to which Upland expects to issue an aggregate of approximately \$2.4 million in shares of its common stock to the seller after July 7, 2016 based on certain minimal post-closing performance-based conditions.

Hipcricket. On March 14, 2016, Upland completed its purchase of substantially all of the assets of Hipcricket, Inc., a cloud-based mobile messaging software provider. The consideration paid to the seller consisted of our issuance of one million shares of our common stock and the transfer of our EPM Live product business. The value of the shares on the closing date of the transaction was approximately \$6.2 million and the fair value of our EPM Live product business was approximately \$6.0 million. Prior to the transaction, Hipcricket was owned by an affiliate of ESW Capital, LLC, which is a shareholder of Upland. Raymond James & Co. provided a fairness opinion to Upland in connection with the transaction.

Our acquisitions may have a material adverse impact on our results of operations, including a potential material adverse impact on our cost of revenue in the short term, as we seek to integrate our acquired businesses over the following six to twelve months in order to achieve additional operating efficiencies. In addition, as we grow our business, we continue to face many challenges and risks. We might encounter difficulties identifying, acquiring and integrating complementary products, technologies and businesses. Over time, as competition increases we may experience pricing pressure. We also may experience seat downgrades or a reduction in minimum contracted volume that could negatively impact our business. Seat downgrades or reductions in minimum contracted volume could occur for several reasons, including dissatisfaction with our prices or features relative to competitive offerings, reductions in our customers' spending levels, unused seats or minimum contracted volume or limited adoption by our customers of our applications. Our strategic initiatives will require expenditure of capital and the attention of management, and we may not succeed in executing on our growth plan.

Additionally, while cloud computing and SaaS have begun to transform enterprise work management for many organizations, other organizations, particularly those with legacy on-premise systems, have been slower to adopt cloud-based enterprise work management software applications such as ours. Until such organizations are ready to transition to cloud-based systems, we may face challenges in convincing such organizations to adopt our cloud-based enterprise work management applications or be required to make on-premise systems available instead of our cloud-based systems.

#### Initial Public Offering

In November 2014, we completed an initial public offering (the "IPO"), in connection with which we issued 3,846,154 shares of common stock for proceeds of \$38.8 million, net of underwriting discounts and commissions and other offering costs. See Note 11 to the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report for further details.



Key Metrics

In addition to the GAAP financial measures described below in “—Components of Operating Results,” we regularly review the following key metrics to evaluate and identify trends in our business, measure our performance, prepare financial projections and make strategic decisions:

|   | Year Ended December 31,  |          |          |          |
|---|--------------------------|----------|----------|----------|
|   | 2015                     | 2014     | 2013     | 2012     |
|   | (in thousands, except %) |          |          |          |
| Other Financial Data:   |                          |          |          |          |
| Annualized recurring revenue value at year-end <sup>(1)</sup> | \$58,918                 | \$56,800 | \$49,061 | \$27,093 |
| Annual net dollar retention rate <sup>(2)</sup>               | 90                       | % 96     | % 90     | % n/a    |
| Adjusted EBITDA <sup>(3)</sup>                                | \$4,143                  | \$4,213  | \$3,576  | \$3,998  |

Annualized recurring revenue. The value as of December 31 equals the monthly value of our recurring revenue (1) contracts measured as of December 31 multiplied by 12. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Key Metrics” for additional discussion of this key metric.

Annual net dollar retention rate. We define annual net dollar retention rate as of December 31 as the aggregate annualized recurring revenue value at December 31 from those customers that were also customers as of December (2) 31 of the prior fiscal year, divided by the aggregate annualized recurring revenue value from all customers as of December 31 of the prior fiscal year. See “Management’s Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations-Key Metrics” for additional discussion of this key metric.

Adjusted EBITDA. We monitor our Adjusted EBITDA to help us evaluate the effectiveness and efficiency of our operations. Adjusted EBITDA is a non-GAAP financial measure. We define Adjusted EBITDA as net income (loss), calculated in accordance with GAAP, plus net income (loss) from discontinued operations, depreciation and amortization expense, interest expense, net, other expense (income), net, provision for income taxes, stock-based (3) compensation expense, acquisition-related expenses, non-recurring litigation costs, and purchase accounting adjustments for deferred revenue. Prior to the filing of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, we did not include purchase accounting adjustments for deferred revenue as a component of Adjusted EBITDA, and as such, the prior year Adjusted EBITDA amounts presented herein have been recast to reflect the inclusion of purchase accounting adjustments for deferred revenue.

The following table presents a reconciliation of net loss from continuing operations, the most comparable GAAP measure, to Adjusted EBITDA for each of the periods indicated.

|   | Year Ended December 31, |             |            |            |
|---|-------------------------|-------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2015                    | 2014        | 2013       | 2012       |
|   | (dollars in thousands)  |             |            |            |
| Net loss  | \$(13,664 )             | \$(20,117 ) | \$(9,197 ) | \$(2,507 ) |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations                | —                       | —           | 642        | (1,791 )   |
| Depreciation and amortization expense                     | 8,451                   | 7,457       | 5,310      | 2,472      |
| Interest expense, net                                     | 1,858                   | 1,951       | 2,797      | 528        |
| Other expense (income), net                               | 544                     | (101 )      | 431        | 65         |
| Provision for income taxes                                | 1,039                   | (78 )       | 708        | (72 )      |
| Stock-based compensation expense                          | 2,741                   | 1,077       | 498        | 92         |
| Acquisition-related expenses                              | 2,455                   | 2,186       | 1,461      | 1,933      |
| Stock-based compensation expense --- related party vendor | —                       | 11,220      | —          | —          |
| Non-recurring litigation costs                            | 406                     | 256         | —          | —          |
| Purchase accounting deferred revenue discount             | 313                     | 362         | 926        | 3,278      |
| Adjusted EBITDA   | \$4,143                 | \$4,213     | \$3,576    | \$3,998    |

We believe that Adjusted EBITDA provides useful information to management, investors and others in understanding and evaluating our operating results for the following reasons:

Adjusted EBITDA is widely used by investors and securities analysts to measure a company's operating performance without regard to items that can vary substantially from company to company depending upon their financing, capital structures and the method by which assets were acquired;

our management uses Adjusted EBITDA in conjunction with GAAP financial measures for planning purposes, in the preparation of our annual operating budget, as a measure of our operating performance, to assess the effectiveness of our business strategies and to communicate with our board of directors concerning our financial performance because Adjusted EBITDA eliminates the impact of items that we do not consider indicative of our core operating performance;

- Adjusted EBITDA provides more consistency and comparability with our past financial performance, facilitates period-to-period comparisons of our operations and also facilitates comparisons with other companies, many of which use similar non-GAAP financial measures to supplement their GAAP results; and Adjusted EBITDA should not be considered as an alternative to net loss or any other measure of financial performance calculated and presented in accordance with GAAP. The use of Adjusted EBITDA as an analytical tool has limitations such as:

- depreciation and amortization are non-cash charges, and the assets being depreciated or amortized will often have to be replaced in the future and Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect cash requirements for such replacements; however, much of the depreciation and amortization currently reflected relates to amortization of acquired intangible assets as a result of business combination purchase accounting adjustments, which will not need to be replaced in the future;

- Adjusted EBITDA may not reflect changes in, or cash requirements for, our working capital needs or contractual commitments;

- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect the potentially dilutive impact of stock-based compensation;

- Adjusted EBITDA does not reflect interest or tax payments that could reduce cash available for use; and,

other companies, including companies in our industry, might calculate Adjusted EBITDA or similarly titled measures differently, which reduces their usefulness as comparative measures.

Because of these limitations, you should consider Adjusted EBITDA together with other financial performance measures, including various cash flow metrics, net loss and our other GAAP results.

#### Components of Operating Results

##### Revenue

**Subscription and support revenue.** We derive our subscription revenue from fees paid to us by our customers for use of our cloud-based applications. We recognize the revenue associated with subscription agreements ratably over the term of the agreement, provided all criteria required for revenue recognition have been met. Our subscription agreements are typically one to three years.

Our support revenue consists of maintenance fees associated with our perpetual licenses and hosting fees paid to us by our customers. Typically, when purchasing a perpetual license, a customer also purchases maintenance for which we charge a fee, priced as a percentage of the perpetual license fee. Maintenance agreements include the right to support and unspecified upgrades. We recognize the revenue associated with maintenance ratably over the term of the contract. In limited instances, at the customer's option, we may host the software purchased by a customer under a perpetual license on systems at our third-party data centers.

**Perpetual license revenue.** Perpetual license revenue reflects the revenue recognized from sales of perpetual licenses to new customers and additional perpetual licenses to existing customers. We generally recognize the license fee portion of the arrangement in advance, provided all revenue recognition criteria are satisfied. Our perpetual license agreements are typically one year.

**Professional services revenue.** Professional services revenue consists of fees related to implementation, data extraction, integration and configuration and training on our applications. We generally recognize the revenue associated with these professional services on a time and materials basis as we deliver the services or provide training to our customers.

##### Cost of Revenue

**Cost of product revenue.** Cost of product revenue consists primarily of personnel and related costs of our customer success and operations teams, including salaries, benefits, bonuses, payroll taxes, stock-based compensation and allocated overhead, as well as software license fees, hosting costs, Internet connectivity and depreciation expenses directly related to delivering our applications. We expect that cost of revenues may increase in the future depending on the growth rate of our new customers and billings and our need to support the implementation, hosting and support of those new customers. We intend to continue to invest additional resources in expanding the delivery capability of our applications. As we add data center capacity and support personnel in advance of anticipated growth, our cost of product revenue will increase and if such anticipated revenue growth does not occur, our product gross profit will be adversely affected both in terms of absolute dollars and as a percentage of total revenues in any particular quarterly or annual period. Our cost of product revenue is generally expensed as the costs are incurred.

**Cost of professional services revenue.** Cost of professional services revenue consists primarily of personnel and related costs, including salaries, benefits, bonuses, payroll taxes, stock-based compensation and allocated overhead, as well as the costs of contracted third-party vendors and reimbursable expenses. As most of our personnel are employed on a full-time basis, our cost of professional services revenue is largely fixed in the short-term, while our professional services revenue may fluctuate, leading to fluctuations in professional services gross profit. We expect that cost of professional services as a percentage of total revenues could fluctuate from period to period depending on the growth of our professional services business, the timing of sales of applications, and any associated costs relating to the delivery of services. Our cost of professional services revenue is generally expensed as costs are incurred.

## Operating Expenses

Our operating expenses are classified into six categories: sales and marketing, research and development, refundable Canadian tax credits, general and administrative, depreciation and amortization and acquisition-related expenses. For each category, other than refundable Canadian tax credits and depreciation and amortization, the largest expense component is personnel and related costs, which includes salaries, employee benefit costs, bonuses, commissions, stock-based compensation and payroll taxes. Operating expenses also include allocated overhead costs for facilities, which are allocated to each department based on relative department headcount. Operating expenses are generally recognized as incurred.

**Sales and marketing.** Sales and marketing expenses primarily consist of personnel and related costs for our sales and marketing staff, including salaries, benefits, commissions, bonuses, payroll taxes, stock-based compensation and allocated overhead, as well as costs of promotional events, corporate communications, online marketing, product marketing and other brand-building activities. We expense sales commissions when the initial customer contract is signed and upon any renewal as our obligation to pay a sales commission arises at these times. Sales and marketing expenses may fluctuate as a percentage of total revenues for a variety of reasons including due to the timing of such expenses, in any particular quarterly or annual period.

**Research and development.** Research and development expenses primarily consist of personnel and related costs of our research and development staff, including salaries, benefits, bonuses, payroll taxes, stock-based compensation, allocated overhead and costs of certain third-party contractors. Research and development costs related to the development of our software applications are generally recognized as incurred. For example, we are parties to a technology services agreement pursuant to which we generally recognize expenses for services as they are received. See Note 17 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding how expenses under such agreement are recognized. We have devoted our product development efforts primarily to enhancing the functionality, and expanding the capabilities, of our applications.

**Refundable Canadian tax credits.** Investment tax credits are accounted for as a reduction of research and development costs. Credits are accrued in the year in which the research and development costs of the capital expenditures are incurred, provided that we are reasonably certain that the credits will be received. The investment tax credit must be examined and approved by the tax authorities, and it is possible that the amounts granted will differ from the amounts recorded.

**General and administrative.** General and administrative expenses primarily consist of personnel and related costs for our executive, administrative, finance, information technology, legal, accounting and human resource staff, including salaries, benefits, bonuses, payroll taxes, stock-based compensation, allocated overhead, professional fees and other corporate expenses. We have recently incurred, and expect to continue to incur, additional expenses as we grow our operations and operate as a newly public company, including higher legal, corporate insurance, accounting and auditing expenses, and the additional costs of enhancing and maintaining our internal control environment through the adoption of new corporate policies. General and administrative expenses may fluctuate as a percentage of revenue, and overtime we expect that general and administrative expenses will decrease as a percent of revenue due to operational efficiencies.

**Depreciation and amortization.** Depreciation and amortization expenses primarily consist of depreciation and amortization of acquired intangible assets as a result of business combination purchase accounting adjustments. The valuation of identifiable intangible assets reflects management's estimates based on, among other factors, use of established valuation methods. Customer relationships are valued using an income approach, which estimates fair value based on the earnings and cash flow capacity of the subject asset and are amortized over a 10-year period. The value of the trade name intangibles are determined using a relief from royalty method, which estimates fair value based on the value the owner of the asset receives from not having to pay a royalty to use the asset and are amortized over mostly a three-year period. Developed technology is valued using a cost-to-recreate approach and is amortized over a four- to seven-year period.

**Acquisition-related expenses.** Acquisition-related expenses consist of one-time costs in connection with each of our acquisitions, including legal fees, accounting fees, financing fees, restructuring costs, integration costs and other transactional fees and bonuses. We intend to continue executing our focused strategy of acquisitions to





enhance the features and functionality of our applications, expand our customer base and provide access to new markets and increased benefits of scale.

#### Total Other Expense

Total other expense consists primarily of changes in the estimated fair value of our preferred stock warrant liabilities, amortization of deferred financing costs over the term of the related loan facility and interest expense on outstanding debt, including amortization of debt discount and effect of beneficial conversion features in our convertible promissory notes payable.

#### Income Taxes

Because we have not generated domestic net income in any period to date, we have recorded a full valuation allowance against our domestic net deferred tax assets, exclusive of tax deductible goodwill. We have historically not recorded any material provision for federal or state income taxes, other than deferred taxes related to tax deductible goodwill and current taxes in certain separate company filing states. The balance of the tax provision for fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, outside of tax deductible goodwill and current taxes in separate filing states, is related to foreign income taxes, primarily operations of our Canadian subsidiaries. Realization of any of our domestic deferred tax assets depends upon future earnings, the timing and amount of which are uncertain. Based on analysis of acquired net operating losses, utilization of our net operating losses will be subject to annual limitations due to the ownership change rules under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, and similar state provisions. In the event we have subsequent changes in ownership, the availability of net operating losses and research and development credit carryovers could be further limited.

## Results of Operations

## Consolidated Statements of Operations Data

The following tables set forth our results of operations for the specified periods, as well as our results of operations for the specified periods as a percentage of revenue. The period-to-period comparisons of results of operations are not necessarily indicative of results for future periods.

|  | Year Ended December 31,                                 |            | 2014           |            | 2013          |            |        |            |
|--|---|------------|----------------|------------|---------------|------------|--------|------------|
|  | 2015  | Percent of | Amount         | Percent of | Amount        | Percent of | Amount | Percent of |
|  | Amount  | Revenue    | Amount         | Revenue    | Amount        | Revenue    | Amount | Revenue    |
|  | (dollars in thousands, except share and per share data) |            |                |            |               |            |        |            |
| Revenue:   |   |            |                |            |               |            |        |            |
| Subscription and support   | \$57,193  | 82         | % \$48,625     | 75         | % \$30,887    | 75         | %      |            |
| Perpetual license  | 2,805   | 4          | % 2,787        | 4          | % 2,003       | 5          | %      |            |
| Total product revenue  | 59,998  | 86         | % 51,412       | 79         | % 32,890      | 80         | %      |            |
| Professional services  | 9,913   | 14         | % 13,162       | 21         | % 8,303       | 20         | %      |            |
| Total revenue  | 69,911  | 100        | % 64,574       | 100        | % 41,193      | 100        | %      |            |
| Cost of revenue:   |   |            |                |            |               |            |        |            |
| Subscription and support <sup>(1)(2)</sup>                                   | 19,586  | 28         | % 14,042       | 22         | % 7,787       | 19         | %      |            |
| Professional services  | 7,085   | 10         | % 9,079        | 14         | % 5,680       | 14         | %      |            |
| Total cost of revenue  | 26,671  | 38         | % 23,121       | 36         | % 13,467      | 33         | %      |            |
| Gross profit   | 43,240  | 62         | % 41,453       | 64         | % 27,726      | 67         | %      |            |
| Operating expenses:  |   |            |                |            |               |            |        |            |
| Sales and marketing <sup>(1)</sup>   | 12,965  | 19         | % 14,670       | 23         | % 10,625      | 26         | %      |            |
| Research and development <sup>(1)</sup>                                      | 15,778  | 23         | % 26,165       | 41         | % 10,340      | 25         | %      |            |
| Refundable Canadian tax credits  | (470 )  | (1 )       | %) (1,094 )    | (2 )       | %) (583 )     | (1 )       | %)     |            |
| General and administrative <sup>(1)</sup>                                    | 18,201  | 26         | % 13,561       | 21         | % 6,832       | 17         | %      |            |
| Depreciation and amortization  | 4,534   | 6          | % 4,310        | 7          | % 3,670       | 9          | %      |            |
| Acquisition-related expenses   | 2,455   | 3          | % 2,186        | 3          | % 1,461       | 3          | %      |            |
| Total operating expenses   | 53,463  | 76         | % 59,798       | 93         | % 32,345      | 79         | %      |            |
| Loss from operations   | (10,223 )   | (14 )      | %) (18,345 )   | (29 )      | %) (4,619 )   | (12 )      | %)     |            |
| Other Expense:   |   |            |                |            |               |            |        |            |
| Interest expense, net  | (1,858 )  | (3 )       | %) (1,951 )    | (3 )       | %) (2,797 )   | (7 )       | %)     |            |
| Other expense, net   | (544 )  | —          | % 101          | —          | % (431 )      | (1 )       | %)     |            |
| Total other expense  | (2,402 )  | (3 )       | %) (1,850 )    | (3 )       | %) (3,228 )   | (8 )       | %)     |            |
| Loss before provision for income taxes                                       | (12,625 )   | (17 )      | %) (20,195 )   | (32 )      | %) (7,847 )   | (20 )      | %)     |            |
| Provision for income taxes   | (1,039 )  | (3 )       | %) 78          | 1          | % (708 )      | (1 )       | %)     |            |
| Loss from continuing operations  | (13,664 )   | (20 )      | %) (20,117 )   | (31 )      | %) (8,555 )   | (21 )      | %)     |            |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations                                   | —   |            | —              |            | (642 )        |            |        |            |
| Net loss   | \$(13,664 )   | (20 )      | %) \$(20,117 ) | (31 )      | %) \$(9,197 ) | (21 )      | %)     |            |
| Preferred stock dividends and accretion                                      | —   | —          | % (1,524 )     | (3 )       | %) (98 )      | (2 )       | %)     |            |
| Net loss attributable to common shareholders <sup>(3)</sup>                  | \$(13,664 )   | (20 )      | %) \$(21,641 ) | (34 )      | %) \$(9,295 ) | (23 )      | %)     |            |
| Net loss per common share:   |   |            |                |            |               |            |        |            |
| Loss from continuing operations per common share, basic and diluted          | \$(0.91 )   |            | \$(4.43 )      |            | \$(7.23 )     |            |        |            |
| Loss from discontinued operations per common share, basic and diluted        | \$—   |            | \$—            |            | \$(0.54 )     |            |        |            |
| Loss per common share, basic and diluted                                     | \$(0.91 )   |            | \$(4.43 )      |            | \$(7.77 )     |            |        |            |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted <sup>(3)</sup> | 14,939,601  |            | 4,889,901      |            | 1,196,668     |            |        |            |



(1) Includes stock-based compensation.

(2) Includes depreciation and amortization of \$3,916,000, \$3,147,000, and \$1,640,000 in 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

See Note 8 to our consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this 10-K for a discussion and  
(3) reconciliation of historical net loss attributable to common stockholders and weighted average shares outstanding for historical basic and diluted net loss per share calculations.

## Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended December 31, 2015 and 2014

## Revenue

|                          | Year Ended December 31,<br>2015 |                       | 2014       |                       | Change    |          |    |  |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|----|--|
|                          | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | % Change |    |  |
| (dollars in thousands)   |                                 |                       |            |                       |           |          |    |  |
| Revenue:                 |                                 |                       |            |                       |           |          |    |  |
| Subscription and support | \$57,193                        | 82                    | % \$48,625 | 75                    | % \$8,568 | 18       | %  |  |
| Perpetual license        | 2,805                           | 4                     | % 2,787    | 4                     | % 18      | 1        | %  |  |
| Total product revenue    | 59,998                          | 86                    | % 51,412   | 79                    | % 8,586   | 17       | %  |  |
| Professional services    | 9,913                           | 14                    | % 13,162   | 21                    | % (3,249  | ) (25    | )% |  |
| Total revenue            | \$69,911                        | 100                   | % \$64,574 | 100                   | % \$5,337 | 8        | %  |  |

Total revenue was \$69.9 million in 2015, compared to \$64.6 million in 2014, an increase of \$5.3 million, or 8%. Of the increase in total revenue, \$11.2 million was due to the acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015. The organic business' total revenue decreased by \$2.3 million in 2015 compared to 2014 due to the change in the foreign currency exchange rate between the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar for those periods. Therefore, on a constant currency basis, our organic total revenue decreased by \$3.6 million, or 6%. This decline in organic revenue is primarily due to the decline in professional services revenues in accordance with our plan to focus on growing higher margin recurring revenues and de-emphasizing lower-margin professional services revenues.

Subscription and support revenue was \$57.2 million in 2015, compared to \$48.6 million in 2014, an increase of \$8.6 million, or 18%. Of the increase in subscription and support revenue, \$10.1 million was due to the acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015. Subscription and support revenue for the organic business declined by \$1.9 million in 2015 compared to 2014 due to the change in the foreign currency exchange rate between the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar for those periods. Therefore, on a constant currency basis, our organic subscription and support revenue increased by \$0.4 million, or 1%.

Perpetual license revenue was \$2.8 million in 2015, compared to \$2.8 million in 2014, remaining relatively flat year-over-year. The acquisitions we closed in late 2014 contributed a \$0.3 million increase in perpetual license revenue in 2015 as compared to 2014. This increase was offset by a \$0.3 million decrease in the organic portion of our business.

Professional services revenue was \$9.9 million in 2015, compared to \$13.2 million in 2014, a decrease of \$3.3 million, or 25%. The acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015 contributed a \$0.8 million increase to professional services revenue. The organic portion of our professional services business decreased by \$0.4 million in 2015 compared to 2014 due to the change in the foreign currency exchange rate between the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar for those periods. Therefore, on a constant currency basis, our organic professional services revenue decreased by \$3.7 million, or 28%. As mentioned above, this is in accordance with our plan to focus on growing higher margin recurring revenues and de-emphasizing lower-margin professional services revenues.

## Cost of Revenue and Gross Profit Percentage

|                              | Year Ended December 31, |                    | 2014      |                    | Change   |          |  |  |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|----------|----------|--|--|
|                              | 2015                    |                    | 2014      |                    | Amount   | % Change |  |  |
|                              | Amount                  | Percent of Revenue | Amount    | Percent of Revenue |          |          |  |  |
|                              | (dollars in thousands)  |                    |           |                    |          |          |  |  |
| Cost of revenue:             |                         |                    |           |                    |          |          |  |  |
| Subscription and support (1) | \$ 19,586               | 28 %               | \$ 14,042 | 22 %               | \$ 5,544 | 39 %     |  |  |
| Professional services        | 7,085                   | 10 %               | 9,079     | 14 %               | (1,994)  | (22) %   |  |  |
| Total cost of revenue        | 26,671                  | 38 %               | 23,121    | 36 %               | 3,550    | 15 %     |  |  |
| Gross profit                 | \$43,240                | 62 %               | \$41,453  | 64 %               | \$1,787  | 4 %      |  |  |

(1) Includes depreciation and amortization expense as follows:

|              |          |     |          |     |        |      |  |  |
|--------------|----------|-----|----------|-----|--------|------|--|--|
| Depreciation | \$ 1,800 | 3 % | \$ 1,303 | 2 % | \$ 497 | 38 % |  |  |
| Amortization | \$ 2,116 | 3 % | \$ 1,844 | 3 % | \$ 272 | 15 % |  |  |

Cost of subscription and support revenue was \$19.6 million in 2015, compared to \$14.0 million in 2014, an increase of \$5.6 million, or 39%. Of the increase in cost of subscription and support revenue, \$3.5 million was due to the acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015. The acquisitions contributed a cost increase primarily due to a \$1.3 million increase in hosting cost, \$0.9 million in personnel and related cost, \$0.6 million in software cost, and \$0.3 million in amortization of intangibles. Cost of subscription and support revenue for the organic portion of our business increased \$2.1 million primarily due to a \$1.2 million increase in personnel and related costs largely due to investment in the customer support and customer success organizations, \$0.5 million increase in depreciation expense for data center and hosting equipment, and \$0.3 million in data center hosting fees.

Cost of professional services revenue was \$7.1 million in 2015, compared to \$9.1 million in 2014, a decrease of \$2.0 million, or 22%. Of the decrease in cost of professional services revenue, the organic business decreased \$2.6 million primarily due to a \$1.7 million decrease in personnel and related cost, \$0.5 million decrease in contractor fees, and \$0.3 million decrease in employee operational bonus, most of which are the result of our planned operating efficiencies. The acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015 contributed an increase in cost primarily due to a \$0.6 million increase to cost of professional services revenue. The primary component of cost of professional services revenue from the acquisitions was due to \$0.4 million in personnel and related costs.

## Operating Expenses

## Sales and Marketing Expense

|                     | Year Ended December 31, |                    | 2014      |                    | Change    |          |  |  |
|---------------------|-------------------------|--------------------|-----------|--------------------|-----------|----------|--|--|
|                     | 2015                    |                    | 2014      |                    | Amount    | % Change |  |  |
|                     | Amount                  | Percent of Revenue | Amount    | Percent of Revenue |           |          |  |  |
|                     | (dollars in thousands)  |                    |           |                    |           |          |  |  |
| Sales and marketing | \$ 12,965               | 19 %               | \$ 14,670 | 23 %               | \$(1,705) | (12) %   |  |  |

Sales and marketing expense was \$13.0 million in 2015, compared to \$14.7 million in 2014, a decrease of \$1.7 million, or 12%. Of the decrease in sales and marketing expense, \$3.4 million was attributable to the organic business primarily due to a \$1.5 million decrease in sales and solution consultant personnel and related cost, \$0.6 million decrease in marketing program expense, \$0.4 million decrease in sales commission expense, \$0.4 million decrease in marketing trade show expense, and a \$0.3 million decrease in bad debt expense, most of which are the result of our planned operating efficiencies. The acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015 contributed an increase of

\$1.7 million in sales and marketing expense primarily due to \$0.8 million in personnel and related costs, \$0.3 million in sales commissions, \$0.3 million in marketing programs, and \$0.1 million in contractor fees.

Research and Development Expense

|                                 | Year Ended December 31,<br>2015 |                       | 2014       |                       | Change        |          |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|---------------|----------|
|                                 | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount        | % Change |
|                                 | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |            |                       |               |          |
| Research and development:       |                                 |                       |            |                       |               |          |
| Research and development        | \$15,778                        | 23                    | % \$26,165 | 41                    | % \$(10,387 ) | (40 )%   |
| Refundable Canadian tax credits | (470 )                          | (1 )%                 | (1,094 )   | (2 )%                 | 624           | (57 )%   |
| Total research and development  | \$15,308                        | 22                    | % \$25,071 | 39                    | % \$(9,763 )  | (39 )%   |

Research and development expense was \$15.8 million in 2015, compared to \$26.2 million in 2014, a decrease of \$10.4 million, or 40%. In January 2014, we issued 1,803,574 shares of common stock in connection with an amendment of a technology services agreement with a related party and took a non-cash charge of \$11.2 million. Our agreement with the related party is viewed as a fixed purchase commitment contract that obligates us to annual purchase commitments even if we do not take delivery of the contracted services. Since the amended agreement still requires payments for future services that we believe are not discounted from amounts charged to other customers, we believe the fair value of the common stock consideration provided to the related party to amend the agreement does not represent an asset and, accordingly, was expensed immediately. The remaining \$1.1 million decrease in research and development expense for our organic business was primarily due to a decrease in personnel and related cost in the product development organization, most of which are the result of our planned operating efficiencies. The acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015 contributed a \$1.9 million increase in research and development expense primarily due to \$1.6 million in personnel and related cost largely for product development and quality assurance.

Refundable Canadian tax credits were \$0.5 million in 2015 compared to \$1.1 million in 2014, a decrease of \$0.6 million, or 57%. This decrease is primarily due to the favorable Canadian Revenue Agency tax audit results that were recognized in the fourth quarter of 2014.

General and Administrative Expense

|                            | Year Ended December 31,<br>2015 |                       | 2014       |                       | Change    |          |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|
|                            | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | % Change |
|                            | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |            |                       |           |          |
| General and administrative | \$18,201                        | 26                    | % \$13,561 | 21                    | % \$4,640 | 34 %     |

General and administrative expense was \$18.2 million in 2015, compared to \$13.6 million in 2014, an increase of \$4.6 million, or 34%. Of the increase in general and administrative expenses, \$2.5 million is from the organic businesses primarily due to a \$1.9 million increase in personnel and related cost, \$1.5 million increase in employee stock-based compensation expense, and \$0.3 million increase in business insurance, all of which is primarily due to cost increases necessary to operate as a public company. The organic cost increases were partially offset by a \$0.5 million decrease in facility and other office related costs, \$0.5 million decrease in outsourced professional service fees, and \$0.1 million decrease in recruiter fees, most of which are the result of our planned operating efficiencies. The remaining \$2.1 million increase in general and administrative expense was attributable to the acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015 primarily due to personnel and related costs.

## Depreciation and Amortization Expense

|  | Year Ended December 31,<br>2015 |                       | 2014      |                       | Change   |          |     |    |
|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|----------|----------|-----|----|
|  | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount   | % Change |     |    |
|  | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |           |                       |          |          |     |    |
| Depreciation and amortization:         |                                 |                       |           |                       |          |          |     |    |
| Depreciation                           | \$452                           | 1                     | % \$987   | 2                     | % \$(535 | )        | (54 | )% |
| Amortization                           | 4,083                           | 5                     | % 3,323   | 5                     | % 760    |          | 23  | %  |
| Total depreciation and<br>amortization | \$4,534                         | 6                     | % \$4,310 | 7                     | % \$224  |          | 5   | %  |

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$4.5 million in 2015, compared to \$4.3 million in 2014, an increase of \$0.2 million, or 5%. The acquisitions we closed in 2014 and 2015 contributed a \$0.9 million increase with the majority resulting from amortization of intangibles expense. The organic businesses realized a \$0.7 million decrease in depreciation of equipment and other depreciable assets primarily due to planned operating efficiencies.

## Acquisition-related Expense

|                                | Year Ended December 31,<br>2015 |                       | 2014      |                       | Change  |          |    |   |
|--------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|---------|----------|----|---|
|                                | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount  | % Change |    |   |
|                                | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |           |                       |         |          |    |   |
| Acquisition-related<br>expense | \$2,455                         | 4                     | % \$2,186 | 3                     | % \$269 |          | 12 | % |

One-time acquisition-related expense was \$2.5 million in 2015, compared to \$2.2 million in 2014, an increase of \$0.3 million, or 12%. The one-time acquisition-related expenses vary by acquisition and these costs are expensed as incurred such that the one-time acquisition-related expenses from our acquisition in late 2013 were expensed in both 2013 and 2014, such costs for our acquisitions in late 2014 were expensed in both 2014 and 2015, and much of the one-time acquisition-related expenses for our acquisition in late 2015 were expensed in 2015. As a result, year-over-year comparisons of these expenses are not necessarily meaningful due to their one-time nature.



## Other Expense, net

|                             | Year Ended December 31,<br>2015 |                       | 2014      |                       | Change  |          |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|---------|----------|
|                             | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount  | % Change |
|                             | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |           |                       |         |          |
| Other Expense:              |                                 |                       |           |                       |         |          |
| Interest expense, net       | \$(1,858)                       | (3)%                  | \$(1,951) | (3)%                  | \$93    | (5)%     |
| Other income (expense), net | (544)                           | —%                    | 101       | —%                    | (645)   | (639)%   |
| Total other expense         | \$(2,402)                       | (3)%                  | \$(1,850) | (3)%                  | \$(552) | 30%      |

Interest expense was \$1.9 million in 2015, compared to \$2.0 million for 2014, a decrease of \$0.1 million, or 5%.

Other expense was \$0.5 million in 2015, compared to other income of \$0.1 million in 2014, an increase of \$0.6 million, or 639%. The increase in other expense was primarily due to loss on foreign currency translation.

## (Provision for) Benefit from Income Taxes

|   | Year Ended December 31,<br>2015 |                       | 2014   |                       | Change    |          |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|
|   | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | % Change |
|   | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |        |                       |           |          |
| (Provision for) Benefit from Income Taxes | \$(1,039)                       | (1)%                  | \$78   | —%                    | \$(1,117) | (1,432)% |

Provision for income taxes was \$1.0 million in 2015, compared to the benefit from income taxes of \$0.1 million in 2014, an increase in provision for income taxes of \$1.1 million, or 1,432%. In 2015, we recorded income taxes that were principally attributable to state and foreign taxes, other than deferred taxes related to tax deductible goodwill. The foreign provision for income taxes in 2015 is attributable to net income generated in excess of net operating loss carryforwards and reduction of tax credit carryforwards in Canada. Because we have not generated domestic net income in any period to date, we have recorded a full valuation allowance against our domestic net deferred tax assets, exclusive of tax deductible goodwill. Realization of any of our domestic deferred tax assets depends upon future earnings, the timing and amount of which are uncertain. Based on analysis of acquired net operating losses, utilization of our net operating losses will be subject to annual limitations due to the ownership change rules under the Code and similar state provisions. In the event we have subsequent changes in ownership, the availability of net operating losses and research and development credit carryovers could be further limited. See Note 6 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding our income taxes as they relate to foreign and domestic operations.

## Comparison of Fiscal Years Ended December 31, 2014 and 2013

## Revenue

|                          | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013       |                       | Change     |          |   |  |
|--------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------|----------|---|--|
|                          | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | % Change |   |  |
| (dollars in thousands)   |                                 |                       |            |                       |            |          |   |  |
| Revenue:                 |                                 |                       |            |                       |            |          |   |  |
| Subscription and support | \$48,625                        | 75                    | % \$30,887 | 75                    | % \$17,738 | 57       | % |  |
| Perpetual license        | 2,787                           | 4                     | % 2,003    | 5                     | % 784      | 39       | % |  |
| Total product revenue    | 51,412                          | 79                    | % 32,890   | 80                    | % 18,522   | 56       | % |  |
| Professional services    | 13,162                          | 21                    | % 8,303    | 20                    | % 4,859    | 59       | % |  |
| Total revenue            | \$64,574                        | 100                   | % \$41,193 | 100                   | % \$23,381 | 57       | % |  |

Total revenue was \$64.6 million in 2014, compared to \$41.2 million in 2013, an increase of \$23.4 million, or 57%. Of the increase in total revenue, \$21.7 million was due to the 2013 and 2014 acquisitions. The remaining \$1.7 million increase in total revenue was due to the organic portion of our business. Additionally, total revenue from our Canada operations were \$1.2 million lower in 2014 compared to 2013 due to the change in the foreign currency exchange rate between the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar for those periods. Therefore, on a constant currency basis, our organic revenue increased organically by \$2.9 million, or 7%.

Subscription and support revenue increased \$17.7 million, or 57%, in 2014 as compared to 2013. Of the increase in subscription and support revenue, \$17.3 million was due to the 2013 and 2014 acquisitions. The organic portion of our business contributed \$0.4 million to the subscription and support revenue. Additionally, subscription and support revenue from our Canada operations were \$0.9 million lower in 2014 compared to 2013 due to the change in the foreign currency exchange rate between the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar for those periods. Therefore, on a constant currency basis, our organic subscription and support revenue increased organically by \$1.3 million, or 4%. Perpetual license revenue increased \$0.8 million, or 39%, in 2014 as compared to 2013. The 2013 and 2014 acquisitions contributed \$0.9 million in perpetual license revenue in 2014 as compared to 2013. This increase was partially offset by a \$0.1 million decrease in the organic portion of our business. Additionally, perpetual license revenue from our Canada operations were \$0.1 million lower in 2014 compared to 2013 due to the change in the foreign currency exchange rate between the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar for those periods.

Professional services revenue increased \$4.9 million, or 59%, in 2014 as compared to 2013. Of the increase in professional services revenue, \$3.6 million was due to the 2013 and 2014 acquisitions. The organic portion of our business contributed an increase of \$1.3 million to professional services revenue. Additionally, professional services revenue from our Canada operations were \$0.2 million lower in 2014 compared to 2013 due to the change in the foreign currency exchange rate between the Canadian dollar versus the U.S. dollar for those periods. Therefore, on a constant currency basis, our organic professional services revenue increased organically by \$1.5 million, or 18%.

## Cost of Revenue and Gross Margin

|                                 | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013       |                       | Change     |          |   |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------|----------|---|--|
|                                 | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | % Change |   |  |
| (dollars in thousands)          |                                 |                       |            |                       |            |          |   |  |
| Cost of revenue:                |                                 |                       |            |                       |            |          |   |  |
| Subscription and support<br>(1) | \$ 14,042                       | 22                    | % \$ 7,787 | 19                    | % \$ 6,255 | 80       | % |  |
| Professional services           | 9,079                           | 14                    | % 5,680    | 14                    | % 3,399    | 60       | % |  |
| Total cost of revenue           | 23,121                          | 36                    | % 13,467   | 33                    | % 9,654    | 72       | % |  |
| Gross profit                    | \$41,453                        | 64                    | % \$27,726 | 67                    | % \$13,727 | 50       | % |  |

(1) Includes depreciation and amortization expense as follows:

|              |          |   |            |   |          |     |   |
|--------------|----------|---|------------|---|----------|-----|---|
| Depreciation | \$ 1,303 | 2 | % \$ 455   | 1 | % \$ 848 | 186 | % |
| Amortization | \$ 1,844 | 3 | % \$ 1,185 | 3 | % \$ 659 | 56  | % |

Cost of subscription and support revenue was \$14.0 million in 2014, compared to \$7.8 million in 2013, an increase of \$6.3 million, or 80%. Of the increase in cost of subscription and support revenue, \$5.3 million was due to the 2013 and 2014 acquisitions. The acquisitions contributed a \$1.4 million increase in travel and related costs, a \$1.3 million increase in depreciation and amortization, a \$1.2 million increase in personnel and related costs, a \$0.8 million increase in data center hosting fees, a \$0.4 million increase in software fees, a \$0.1 million increase in contractor fees, and a \$0.1 million increase in the facility allocation. Cost of subscription and support revenue for the organic portion of our business increased \$1.0 million primarily due to a \$1.2 million increase in personnel and related costs, a \$0.5 million increase in server license and software fees, a \$0.4 million increase in contractor fees, a \$0.2 million increase in data center hosting fees, and a \$0.2 million increase in depreciation and amortization. These increases were partially offset by a \$1.5 million decrease in travel and related costs and a \$0.1 million decrease in recruiting fees.

Cost of professional services revenue was \$9.1 million in 2014, compared to \$5.7 million in 2013, an increase of \$3.4 million, or 60%. Of the increase in cost of professional services revenue, \$2.3 million was due to the 2013 and 2014 acquisitions. The acquisitions contributed a \$1.3 million increase in personnel and related costs and a \$1.0 million increase in contractor fees. Cost of professional services revenue for the organic portion of our business increased \$1.1 million primarily due to a \$0.5 million increase in personnel and related costs, a \$0.4 million increase in other operating expenses primarily due to an accounting reclass entry within cost of revenue, and a \$0.2 million increase in contractors.

## Operating Expenses

|                     | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013       |                       | Change    |          |   |  |
|---------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|-----------|----------|---|--|
|                     | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | % Change |   |  |
|                     | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |            |                       |           |          |   |  |
| Sales and marketing | \$14,670                        | 23                    | % \$10,625 | 26                    | % \$4,045 | 38       | % |  |

Sales and marketing expense was \$14.7 million for 2014, compared to \$10.6 million for 2013, an increase of \$4.0 million, or 38%. Of the increase in sales and marketing, \$2.6 million was attributable to the 2013 and 2014 acquisitions. The increase from acquisitions was due to a \$1.9 million increase in personnel and related costs, a \$0.4 million increase in marketing programs and trade shows, a \$0.2 million increase in contractor fees, and a \$0.1 million increase in bad debt expense. Sales and marketing expense for the organic portion of our business increased \$1.4 million primarily due to a \$0.3 million increase in contractor fees, a \$0.3 million increase in personnel and related costs, a \$0.2 million increase in software fees, a \$0.2 million increase in travel and related costs, a \$0.1 million increase in recruiting fees, and a \$0.1 million increase in marketing subscriptions.

|                                 | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013       |                       | Change     |          |   |  |
|---------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------|----------|---|--|
|                                 | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | % Change |   |  |
|                                 | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |            |                       |            |          |   |  |
| Research and development:       |                                 |                       |            |                       |            |          |   |  |
| Research and development        | \$26,165                        | 41                    | % \$10,340 | 25                    | % \$15,825 | 153      | % |  |
| Refundable Canadian tax credits | (1,094 )                        | (2 )                  | )(583 )    | (1 )                  | )(511 )    | 88       | % |  |
| Total research and development  | \$25,071                        | 39                    | % \$9,757  | 24                    | % \$15,314 | 157      | % |  |

Research and development expense was \$26.2 million for 2014, compared to \$10.3 million for 2013, an increase of \$15.8 million, or 153%. In January 2014, we issued 1,803,574 shares of common stock in connection with an amendment of a technology services agreement with a related party and took a non-cash charge of \$11.2 million. Our agreement with the related party is viewed as a fixed purchase commitment contract that obligates us to annual purchase commitments even if we do not take delivery of the contracted services. Since the amended agreement still requires payments for future services that we believe are not discounted from amounts charged to other customers, we believe the fair value of the common stock consideration provided to the related party to amend the agreement does not represent an asset and, accordingly, was expensed immediately. The remaining \$1.0 million increase in research and development expense for our organic businesses was primarily due to a \$0.7 million increase in personnel and related costs, a \$0.1 million increase in travel and related costs, and a \$0.1 million increase in software and equipment expense. The 2013 and 2014 acquisitions contributed a \$3.6 million increase in research and development expense primarily due to a \$3.2 million increase in personnel and related costs, and a \$0.3 million increase in contractor fees. Refundable Canadian tax credits were \$1.1 million for 2014 compared to \$0.6 million for 2013 an increase of \$0.5 million, or 88%. This increase is primarily due to favorable Canadian Revenue Agency tax audit results.

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|                            | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013       |                       | Change     |          |   |  |
|----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|------------|----------|---|--|
|                            | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | % Change |   |  |
| General and administrative | \$ 13,561                       | 21                    | % \$ 6,832 | 17                    | % \$ 6,729 | 98       | % |  |

General and administrative expense was \$13.6 million for 2014, compared to \$6.8 million for 2013, an increase of \$6.7 million, or 98%. Of the increase in general and administrative expenses, \$4.0 million is from the organic businesses due to a \$1.0 million increase in outsourced legal (including \$0.3 million of non-recurring litigation costs incurred during the quarter ended December 31, 2014), audit, tax, and human resource fees, a \$1.0 million increase in contractor fees, a \$0.5 million increase in recruiting fees, a \$0.5 million increase in employee stock-based compensation expense, a \$0.4 million increase in management fee allocations, a \$0.4 million increase in software and equipment related expenses, and a \$0.2 million increase in travel and related costs. The remaining \$2.7 million increase in general and administrative expense was attributable to the 2013 and 2014 acquisitions. The acquisitions contributed a \$1.5 million increase in personnel and related costs, a \$0.8 million increase in facility and other office related expenses, a \$0.2 million increase in contractor fees, and a \$0.1 million increase in recruiting and outsourced service fees.

|                                     | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013       |                       | Change   |          |   |  |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|---|--|
|                                     | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount   | % Change |   |  |
| Depreciation and amortization:      |                                 |                       |            |                       |          |          |   |  |
| Depreciation                        | \$ 987                          | 2                     | % \$ 348   | 1                     | % \$ 639 | 184      | % |  |
| Amortization                        | 3,323                           | 5                     | % 3,322    | 8                     | % 1      | —        | % |  |
| Total depreciation and amortization | \$ 4,310                        | 7                     | % \$ 3,670 | 9                     | % \$ 640 | 17       | % |  |

Depreciation and amortization expense was \$4.3 million for 2014, compared to \$3.7 million for 2013, an increase of \$0.6 million, or 17%. The 2013 and 2014 acquisitions contributed \$1.3 million to the increase with the majority resulting from amortization expense. The organic businesses contributed a \$0.7 million decrease primarily due to the \$1.1 million impairment charge of the PowerSteering trade name that occurred in 2013. See Note 5 of the Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements for more information regarding the impairment charge which is noted in Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets.

|                             | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013       |                       | Change   |          |   |  |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|-----------------------|----------|----------|---|--|
|                             | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount     | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount   | % Change |   |  |
| Acquisition-related expense | \$ 2,186                        | 3                     | % \$ 1,461 | 3                     | % \$ 725 | 50       | % |  |

One-time acquisition related expense was \$2.2 million for 2014, compared to \$1.5 million for 2013, an increase of \$0.7 million, or 50%. The increase was due to acquisition-related expenses for the acquisitions we closed in late 2013, being incurred partially in 2014, and the acquisitions we closed in late 2014 also being incurred and accrued in 2014.

## Other Expense, net

|                             | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013      |                       | Change  |          |
|-----------------------------|---------------------------------|-----------------------|-----------|-----------------------|---------|----------|
|                             | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount    | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount  | % Change |
|                             | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |           |                       |         |          |
| Other Expense:              |                                 |                       |           |                       |         |          |
| Interest expense, net       | \$(1,951)                       | (3)%                  | \$(2,797) | (7)%                  | \$846   | (30)%    |
| Other income (expense), net | 101                             | —%                    | (431)     | (1)%                  | 532     | (123)%   |
| Total other expense         | \$(1,850)                       | (3)%                  | \$(3,228) | (8)%                  | \$1,378 | (43)%    |

Interest expense was \$2.0 million for 2014, compared to \$2.8 million for 2013, a decrease in interest expense of \$0.8 million, or 30%. The decrease was primarily due to the effect of a beneficial conversion feature on convertible promissory notes payable which resulted in higher non-cash interest expense for 2013.

Other income was \$0.1 million for 2014, compared to other expense of \$0.4 million for 2013, a decrease in expense of \$0.5 million, or 123%. The decrease in other expense was primarily due to gains on foreign currency translation.

## Benefit from (Provision for) Income Taxes

|   | Year Ended December 31,<br>2014 |                       | 2013    |                       | Change |          |
|---|---------------------------------|-----------------------|---------|-----------------------|--------|----------|
|   | Amount                          | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount  | Percent of<br>Revenue | Amount | % Change |
|   | (dollars in thousands)          |                       |         |                       |        |          |
| Benefit from (provision for) Income Taxes | \$78                            | 1%                    | \$(708) | (1)%                  | \$786  | (111)%   |

Benefit from income taxes was \$0.1 million for 2014, compared to the provision for income taxes of \$0.7 million for 2013, a decrease in provision for income taxes of \$0.8 million, or 111%. In 2014 and 2013, we recorded income taxes that were principally attributable to state and foreign taxes, other than deferred taxes related to tax deductible goodwill. The foreign benefit for income taxes in 2014 is attributable to changes in deferred taxes, primarily generation of a net operating loss for the current year in Canada. Because we have not generated domestic net income in any period to date, we have recorded a full valuation allowance against our domestic net deferred tax assets, exclusive of tax deductible goodwill. Realization of any of our domestic deferred tax assets depends upon future earnings, the timing and amount of which are uncertain. Based on analysis of acquired net operating losses, utilization of our net operating losses will be subject to annual limitations due to the ownership change rules under the Code and similar state provisions. In the event we have subsequent changes in ownership, the availability of net operating losses and research and development credit carryovers could be further limited.

## Liquidity and Capital Resources

To date, we have financed our operations primarily through capital raising, both through private placements of preferred stock and common stock and sales of our common stock in our initial public offering, cash from operating activities, and to a lesser extent, borrowing under our loan facility and the issuance of seller notes. As of December 31, 2015, we had cash and cash equivalents of \$18.5 million, \$20.0 million of available borrowings under our loan facility, and \$24.4 million of borrowings outstanding under our loan facility. See further discussion under the heading Loan Facility Note 7 to the audited consolidated financial statements included elsewhere in this Annual Report for further details.

On November 12, 2014, the Company completed its initial public offering, or IPO, of 3,846,154 shares of common stock, at a price of \$12.00 per share, before underwriting discounts and commissions. The Company sold all of such shares. The IPO generated net proceeds of approximately \$42.9 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions. Expenses incurred by us for the IPO were approximately \$4.1 million and were recorded against the proceeds received from the IPO. The Company has used, and plans to use, the proceeds to finance growth by investing in or acquiring complementary companies, products, or technologies, growing sales of its applications globally, and improving and enhancing its applications.

The following table summarizes our cash flows for the periods indicated (including cash flows from discontinued operations):

|   | Year Ended December 31, |           |           |
|---|-------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|   | 2015                    | 2014      | 2013      |
|   | (dollars in thousands)  |           |           |
| <b>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flow Data:</b>   |                         |           |           |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities | \$(1,503                | ) \$1,177 | \$(239    |
| Net cash used in investing activities               | (9,411                  | ) (7,078  | ) (28,565 |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities | (1,221                  | ) 32,384  | 29,564    |
| Effect of exchange rate fluctuations on cash        | (380                    | ) (198    | ) 51      |
| Change in cash and cash equivalents                 | (12,515                 | ) 26,285  | 811       |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period      | 30,988                  | 4,703     | 3,892     |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period            | \$18,473                | \$30,988  | \$4,703   |

### Cash Flows from Operating Activities

Cash used in operating activities is significantly influenced by the amount of cash we invest in personnel and infrastructure to support the anticipated growth of our business. Our operating assets and liabilities consist primarily of receivables from clients and unbilled professional services, accounts payable and accrued expenses and deferred revenues. The volume of professional services rendered and the related timing of collections on those bookings, as well as payments of our accounts payable and accrued payroll and related benefits affect these account balances. Our cash provided by operating activities for the year ended 2015 primarily reflects our net loss of \$13.7 million, offset by non-cash expenses that included \$8.5 million of depreciation and amortization, \$0.2 million of deferred income taxes, \$1.0 million of foreign currency re-measurement loss, \$0.4 million of non-cash interest expense, and \$2.7 million of non-cash stock compensation expense. Working capital sources of cash included a \$0.7 million decrease in accounts receivable, a \$1.9 million decrease in prepaids and other, and a \$0.2 million increase in accounts payable. These sources of cash were offset by a \$2.8 million decrease in accrued expenses and other liabilities and a \$0.6 million decrease in deferred revenue.

Our cash provided by operating activities for the year ended 2014 primarily reflects our net loss of \$20.1 million, offset by non-cash expenses that included a \$11.2 million charge for the 1,803,574 shares of common stock

issued to DevFactory, \$7.5 million of depreciation and amortization, \$0.6 million of non-cash interest expense, and \$1.1 million of non-cash stock compensation expense. Working capital sources of cash included a \$0.5 million decrease in prepaids and other assets, a \$2.6 million increase in deferred revenue, and a \$0.6 million increase in accounts payable. These sources of cash were offset by a \$1.6 million increase in accounts receivable and a \$0.9 million decrease in accrued expenses and other liabilities .

Our cash used in operating activities for fiscal 2013 primarily reflects our net loss of \$9.2 million, offset by non-cash expenses that included \$5.6 million of depreciation and amortization, \$1.6 million of non-cash interest expense, and \$0.5 million of non-cash stock compensation expense. Working capital sources of cash included \$2.9 million decrease in accounts receivable and \$2.2 million of increases in accrued expenses and other liabilities. These sources of cash were offset by a \$1.6 million increase in prepaids and other, a \$1.1 million decrease in accounts payable, and a \$1.0 million decrease in deferred revenue. A substantial source of cash is provided as a result of invoicing for subscriptions in advance, which is recorded as deferred revenue, and is included on our consolidated balance sheet as a liability. Deferred revenue consists of the unearned portion of booked fees for our software subscriptions and support, which is amortized into revenue in accordance with our revenue recognition policy. We assess our liquidity, in part, through an analysis of new subscriptions booked, expected cash receipts on new and existing subscriptions, and our ongoing operating expense requirements.

#### Cash Flows from Investing Activities

Our primary investing activities have consisted of acquisitions of complementary technologies, products and businesses. As our business grows, we expect our primary investing activities to continue to further expand our family of software applications and infrastructure and support additional personnel. For fiscal 2015, 2014 and 2013 cash used in investing activities for business combinations consisted of \$7.7 million, \$6.2 million and \$28.2 million, respectively. In addition, for fiscal 2015, 2014 and 2013, we used \$1.0 million, \$0.9 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, for the purchases of property and equipment.

#### Cash Flows from Financing Activities

Our primary financing activities have consisted of capital raised to fund our operations as well as proceeds from debt obligations entered into to finance our operations. For fiscal 2015, cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of \$24.1 million in proceeds from debt, offset by \$23.9 million for repayment of debt. For fiscal 2014, cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of \$38.8 million in proceeds from the issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs in our November, 2014 IPO and \$5.7 million in proceeds from debt, offset by \$10.9 million for repayment of debt. For fiscal 2013, cash provided by financing activities consisted primarily of \$19.7 million in proceeds from the issuance of preferred stock and \$28.0 million in proceeds from debt, offset by \$17.5 million for repayment of debt.

#### Loan and Security Agreements

On May 14, 2015, Upland Software, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into a Credit Agreement (the “Credit Agreement”) with a consortium of lenders (the “Lenders”), Wells Fargo Capital Finance, as agent, providing for a secured credit facility (the “Loan Facility”) that replaces and refinances (i) the Company’s existing Loan and Security Agreement dated March 5, 2012 between the Company and Comerica Bank, as amended (the “U.S. Comerica Agreement”) and (ii) an existing Canadian Loan and Security Agreement dated February 10, 2012 with Comerica Bank, as amended (the “Canadian Comerica Agreement”).

As of December 31, 2015, there was (i) \$0.0 million in U.S. revolving loans outstanding under the Credit Agreement, (ii) \$0.0 million drawn on the Canadian revolving credit facility, (iii) \$18.5 million in U.S. term loans outstanding under the Credit Agreement; and (iv) \$5.9 million in Canadian term loans outstanding under the Credit Agreement.

#### Loans

The Credit Agreement provides for up to \$60.0 million of financing credit as outlined below.



The Credit Agreement provides (i) a U.S. revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$9.0 million (the “U.S. Revolver”), (ii) a U.S. term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$19.0 million (the “U.S. Term Loan”), (iii) a delayed draw term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$10.0 million (the “DDTL”), (iv) a Canadian revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1.0 million (the “Canadian Revolver” and, together with the U.S. Revolver, the “Revolver”); and (ii) a Canadian term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$6.0 million (the “Canadian Term Loan” and, together with the U.S. Term Loan, the “Term Loan”).

The Credit Agreement also includes provisions for optional, uncommitted increases in the maximum size of the loan facility available under the Credit Agreement by an aggregate principal amount of \$15.0 million upon the satisfaction of the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement.

In addition, the Credit Agreement permits the Borrowers to incur subordinated, unsecured indebtedness owing to sellers in connection with the consummation of one or more permitted acquisitions upon the satisfaction of the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement so long as the aggregate principal amount for all such subordinated, unsecured indebtedness does not exceed \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding.

#### Terms of Revolver

Loans under the Revolver are available up to the lesser of (i) \$10.0 million (the “Maximum Revolver Amount”) or (ii) the result of (a) 0.80 multiplied by (subject to step-downs beginning June 30, 2016) of certain subsidiaries' recurring revenues on a trailing twelve month basis, minus (b) the outstanding balance of the Term Loans and any swing line loans made under the Credit Agreement (such amount, the “Credit Amount”). The Revolver provides a subfacility whereby Borrowers may request letters of credit (the “Letters of Credit”) in an aggregate amount not to exceed, at any one time outstanding, \$0.5 million and \$0.25 million, from the U.S. & Canadian facilities, respectively. The aggregate amount of outstanding Letters of Credit are reserved against the credit availability under the Maximum Revolver Amount and the Credit Amount.

Loans under the Revolver may be borrowed, repaid and reborrowed until May 14, 2020 (the “Maturity Date”), at which time all amounts borrowed under the Credit Agreement must be repaid.

#### Terms of Term Loans

The Term Loans are repayable, on a quarterly basis beginning September 30, 2015, by an amount equal to 5.0% per annum of the original principal amount of such loan. Any amount remaining unpaid is due and payable in full on the Maturity Date.

#### Terms of Delay Draw Term Loan

Pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, the DDTL is to be used to finance acquisitions. The DDTL can be drawn upon until May 14, 2017. The DDTL is repayable, on a quarterly basis, by an amount equal to 5.0% per annum of the original funded amount of the DDTL. Any amount remaining unpaid would be due and payable in full on the Maturity Date.

#### Other Terms of Loan Facility

At the option of the Company, U.S. loans accrue interest at a per annum rate based on (i) the U.S. base rate plus a margin ranging from 3.0% to 4.0% depending on the leverage ratio or (ii) the LIBOR rate determined in accordance with the Credit Agreement (based on 1, 2, 3 or 6-month interest periods) plus a margin ranging from 4.0% to 5.0% depending on the leverage ratio. The U.S. base rate is a rate equal to the highest of the federal funds rate plus a margin equal to 0.5%, the LIBOR rate for a 1-month interest period plus 1.0% and Wells Fargo Capital Finance's prime rate. At the option of the Company, the Canadian loans accrue interest at a per annum rate based on (i) the Canadian prime rate or the U.S. base rate plus a margin ranging from 3.0% to 4.0% depending on the leverage ratio or (ii) the LIBOR rate determined in accordance with the Credit Agreement (based on 1, 2, 3 or 6-month interest periods) (or the Canadian BA rate determined in accordance with the Credit Agreement for obligations in Canadian dollars) plus a margin ranging from 4.0% to 5.0% depending on the leverage ratio.

Accrued interest on the loans will be paid monthly, or, with respect to loans that are accruing interest based on the LIBOR rate or Canadian BA rate, at the end of the applicable LIBOR or Canadian BA interest rate period.

Lenders are entitled to a premium (the "Prepayment Premium") in the event of certain prepayments of the loans in an amount equal to (i) from May 14, 2015 to May 14, 2016, 2.0% times the sum of (a) the Maximum Revolver Amount plus (b) the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan and DDTL on the date immediately prior to the date of the prepayment (such sum, the "Prepayment Amount") (ii) from May 14, 2016 to May 14, 2017, 1.0% times the Prepayment Amount and (iii) during the period from and after May 14, 2017 to the Maturity Date, 0.0% times the Prepayment Amount. The Company may also be subject to prepayment fees in the case of commitment reductions of the Revolver and also may be obligated to prepay loans upon the occurrence of certain events.

The Company is also obligated to pay other customary servicing fees, letter of credit fees and unused credit facility fees.

The Loan Facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to, among other things (in each case subject to customary exceptions for a credit facility of this size and type):

• Incur additional indebtedness or guarantee indebtedness of others;

• Create liens on their assets;

• Make investments, including certain acquisitions;

• Enter into mergers or consolidations;

• Dispose of assets;

• Pay dividends and make other distributions on the Company's capital stock, and redeem and repurchase the Company's capital stock;

• Enter into transactions with affiliates; and

• Prepay indebtedness or make changes to certain agreements.

The Loan Facility also contains financial covenants that require certain subsidiaries to maintain (i) a minimum liquidity of \$10.0 million (which shall be \$8.0 million once the Company achieves trailing four quarters adjusted EBITDA of at least \$8.0 million) at all times. This covenant is subsequently replaced by certain other financial covenants that are required to be met based on various levels of operating results of the U.S. and Canadian subsidiaries. These financial covenants become more restrictive starting September 30, 2017. If an event of default occurs, at the election of the Lenders, a default interest rate shall apply on all obligations during an event of default, at a rate per annum equal to 2.00% above the applicable interest rate.

The Loan Facility limits the Company's ability to buyback its capital stock, subject to restrictions including a minimum liquidity requirement of \$20.0 million before and after any such buyback.

#### Termination of Prior Credit Agreements

On May 14, 2015, the Company terminated the U.S. Comerica Agreement and the Canadian Comerica Agreement. In conjunction with the terminations, the Company expensed unamortized deferred financing costs of \$0.2 million.

#### Interest Rate and Financing Costs

Cash interest costs averaged 5.2% under the new Credit Agreement for the year ended December 31, 2015. In addition, the Company incurred \$1.2 million of financing costs associated with the Credit Agreement in the year ended December 31, 2015. These financing costs will be amortized to non-cash interest expense over the term of the Credit Agreement.

## Contractual Payment Obligations

The following table summarizes our future contractual obligations as of December 31, 2015 (in thousands):

| Contractual Obligations     | Payment Due by Period |                     |           |           |                      |
|-----------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------|-----------|-----------|----------------------|
|                             | Total                 | Less than 1<br>Year | 1-3 Years | 3-5 Years | More Than 5<br>Years |
| Debt Obligations            | 24,874                | 1,750               | 2,500     | 20,624    | —                    |
| Capital Lease Obligations   | 4,782                 | 1,845               | 2,447     | 490       | —                    |
| Operating Lease Obligations | 5,229                 | 1,874               | 2,410     | 944       | —                    |
| Purchase Commitments        | 2,308                 | 2,308               |           |           |                      |
| Total                       | 37,193                | 7,778               | 7,357     | 22,058    | —                    |

Future debt maturities of long-term debt exclude debt discounts and consist of obligations under the Company's U.S. Loan Agreement, Canadian Loan Agreement, and seller notes.

The Company leases office space under operating leases that expire between 2015 and 2020. The company also leases computer equipment under capital leases.

The Company has an outstanding purchase commitment in 2016 for software development services pursuant to a technology services agreement in the amount of \$2.3 million. The agreement has an initial term that expires on December 31, 2017, with an option for either party to renew annually for up to five years. For years after 2016, the purchase commitment amount for software development services will be equal to the prior year purchase commitment increased (decreased) by the percentage change in total revenue for the prior year as compared to the preceding year. For example, if 2016 total revenues increase by 10% as compared to 2015 total revenues, then the 2017 purchase commitment will increase by approximately \$230,000 from the 2016 purchase commitment amount to approximately \$2.5 million.

The Company has a letter of credit for an office lease with a bank in the amount of \$100,000.

## Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

During the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, we did not have any relationships with unconsolidated organizations or financial partnerships, such as structured finance or special-purpose entities, that would have been established for the purpose of facilitating off-balance sheet arrangements or other contractually narrow or limited purposes.

## Critical Accounting Policies and the Use of Estimates

We prepare our consolidated financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles in the United States. The preparation of consolidated financial statements also requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets, liabilities, revenue, costs and expenses and related disclosures. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ significantly from the estimates made by our management. To the extent that there are differences between our estimates and actual results, our future financial statement presentation, financial condition, results of operations and cash flows will be affected. We believe that the accounting policies discussed below are critical to understanding our historical and future performance, as these policies relate to the more significant areas involving management's judgments and estimates.

The following critical accounting policies reflect significant judgments and estimates used in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements:

- revenue recognition and deferred revenue;
- stock-based compensation;
- income taxes; and
- business combinations and the recoverability of goodwill and long-lived assets.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company derives revenue from product revenue, consisting of subscription, support and perpetual licenses, and professional services revenues. The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery of the product or services has occurred, no Company obligations with regard to implementation considered essential to the functionality remain, the fee is fixed or determinable and collectability is probable.

#### Subscription and Support Revenue

The Company derives subscription revenues by providing its software-as-a-service solution to customers in which the customer does not have the right to take possession of the software, but can use the software for the contracted term. The Company accounts for these arrangements as service contracts. Subscription and support revenues are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the contractual arrangement, typically one to three years. Amounts that have been invoiced and that are due are recorded in deferred revenue or revenue, depending on when the criteria for revenue recognition are met. Revenue from usage-based services are recognized in the month in which such usage is reported.

The Company may provide hosting services to customers who purchased a perpetual license. Such hosting services are recognized ratably over the applicable term of the arrangement. These hosting arrangements are typically for a period of one to three years.

Software maintenance agreements provide technical support and the right to unspecified upgrades on an if-and-when-available basis. Revenue from maintenance agreements is recognized ratably over the life of the related agreement, which is typically one year.

#### Perpetual License Revenue

The Company also records revenue from the sales of proprietary software products under perpetual licenses. For license agreements in which customer acceptance is a condition to earning the license fees, revenue is not recognized until acceptance occurs. The Company's products do not require significant customization. Revenue on arrangements with customers who are not the ultimate users (primarily resellers) is not recognized until the product is delivered to the end user. Perpetual licenses are sold along with software maintenance and, sometimes, hosting agreements. When vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) of fair value exists for the software maintenance and hosting agreement, the perpetual license is recognized under the residual method whereby the fair value of the undelivered software maintenance and hosting agreement is deferred and the remaining contract value is recognized immediately for the delivered perpetual license. When VSOE of fair value does not exist for either the software maintenance or hosting agreement, the entire contract value is recognized ratably over the underlying software maintenance and/or hosting period.

#### Professional Services Revenue

Professional services provided with perpetual licenses consist of implementation fees, data extraction, configuration, and training. The Company's implementation and configuration services do not involve significant customization of the software and are not considered essential to the functionality. Revenues from professional services are recognized as such services are provided when VSOE of fair value exists for such services and all undelivered elements such as software maintenance and/or hosting agreements. VSOE of fair value for services is based upon the price charged when these services are sold separately, and is typically an hourly rate. When VSOE of fair value does not exist for software maintenance and/or hosting agreements, revenues from professional services are recognized ratably over the underlying software maintenance and/or hosting period.



Professional services, when sold with the subscription arrangements, are accounted for separately when these services have value to the customer on a standalone basis and there is objective and reliable evidence of fair value for each deliverable. When accounted for separately, revenues are recognized as the services are rendered for time and material contracts. For those arrangements where the elements do not qualify as a separate unit of accounting, the Company recognizes professional services ratably over the contractual life of the related application subscription arrangement. Currently, all professional services are accounted for separately as all have value to the customer on a standalone basis.

#### Multiple Element Arrangements

The Company enters into arrangements with multiple-element that generally include subscriptions and implementation and other professional services.

For multiple-element arrangements, arrangement consideration is allocated to deliverables based on their relative selling price. In order to treat deliverables in a multiple-element arrangement as separate units of accounting, the elements must have standalone value upon delivery. If the elements have standalone value upon delivery, each element must be accounted for separately. The Company's subscription services have standalone value as such services are often sold separately. In determining whether implementation and other professional services have standalone value apart from the subscription services, the Company considers various factors including the availability of the services from other vendors. The Company has concluded that the implementation services included in multiple-element arrangements have standalone value. As a result, when implementation and other professional services are sold in a multiple-element arrangement, the arrangement consideration is allocated to the identified separate units based on a relative selling price hierarchy. The selling price for an element is based on its VSOE of selling price, if available, third-party evidence of selling price, or TPE, if VSOE is not available or best estimate of selling price, or BESP, if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. The Company has not established VSOE for its subscription services due to lack of pricing consistency, the introduction of new services and other factors. The Company has determined that TPE is not a practical alternative due to differences in its service offerings compared to other parties and the availability of relevant third-party pricing information. Accordingly, the Company uses BESP to determine the relative selling price.

The Company determined BESP by considering its overall pricing objectives and market conditions. Significant pricing practices taken into consideration include the Company's discounting practices, the size and volume of its transactions, customer characteristics, price lists, go-to-market strategy, historical standalone sales and agreement prices. As the Company's go-to-market strategies evolve, it may modify its pricing practices in the future, which could result in changes in relative selling prices, and include both VSOE and BESP.

#### Deferred Revenue

Deferred revenue represents either customer advance payments or billings for which the aforementioned revenue recognition criteria have not yet been met.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

Stock options awarded to employees and directors are measured at fair value at each grant date. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with authoritative accounting principles which require all share-based compensation to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the financial statements based on their estimated fair value. Compensation expense is determined under the fair value method using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and recognized ratably over the period the awards vest. The Black-Scholes option pricing model used to compute share-based compensation expense requires extensive use of accounting judgment and financial estimates. Items requiring estimation include the expected term option holders will retain their vested stock options before exercising them, the estimated volatility of the Company's common stock price over the expected term of each stock option, and the number of stock options that will be forfeited prior to the completion of their vesting requirements. Application of alternative assumptions could result in significantly different share-based compensation amounts being recorded in the financial statements. The following table summarizes the weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted in 2015, 2014, and 2013 and the assumptions used to develop their fair values. As there was no public market for its common stock prior to November 2014, the Company estimates the volatility of its common stock based on the volatility of publicly traded



shares of comparable companies' common stock. The Company's decision to use the volatility of comparable stock was based upon the Company's assessment that this information is more representative of future stock price trends than the Company's historical volatility. The Company estimates the expected term using the simplified method, which calculates the expected term as the midpoint between the vesting date and the contractual termination date of each award. The dividend yield assumption is based on historical and expected future dividend payouts. The risk-free interest rate is based on observed market interest rates appropriate for the term of each options.

|   | Year Ended December 31, |               |        |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|--------|
|   | 2015                    | 2014          | 2013   |
| Weighted average grant-date fair value of options | \$3.01                  | \$3.76        | \$0.91 |
| Expected volatility                               | 42.5% - 44.0%           | 54.1% - 55.2% | 53.3%  |
| Risk-free interest rate                           | 1.7% - 1.9%             | 1.6% - 1.9%   | 1.6%   |
| Expected life in years                            | 5.93                    | 6.29          | 6.29   |
| Dividend yield                                    | —                       | —             | —      |

#### Income Taxes

The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities will be recognized in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is established against the deferred tax assets to reduce their carrying value to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertainty of income taxes based on a “more likely than not” threshold for the recognition and derecognition of tax positions, which includes the accounting for interest and penalties.

#### Goodwill and Other Intangibles

Goodwill arises from business combinations and is measured as the excess of the cost of the business acquired over the sum of the acquisition-date fair value of tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired, less any liabilities assumed.

Goodwill is evaluated for impairment annually or more frequently when an event occurs or circumstances change that indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. The events and circumstances considered by the Company include the business climate, legal factors, operating performance indicators and competition.

The Company evaluates the recoverability of goodwill using a two-step impairment process tested at the reporting unit level. The Company has one reporting unit for goodwill impairment purposes. In the first step, the fair value of the reporting unit is compared to the book value, including goodwill. In the case that the fair value is less than the book value, a second step is performed that compares the implied fair value of goodwill to the book value of goodwill. The fair value for the implied goodwill is determined based on the difference between the fair value of the reporting unit and the net fair value of the identifiable assets and liabilities, excluding goodwill. If the implied fair value of the goodwill is less than the book value, the difference is recognized as an impairment charge in the consolidated statement of operations. No goodwill impairment charges were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, or 2013.

Identifiable intangible assets consist of customer relationships, marketing-related intangible assets and developed technology. Intangible assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives on a straight-line basis. The straight-line method of amortization represents the Company's best estimate of the distribution of the economic value of the identifiable intangible assets.



Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of intangible assets may not be recoverable. Conditions that would necessitate an impairment assessment include a significant decline in the observable market value of an asset, a significant change in the extent or manner in which an asset is used or any other significant adverse change that would indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. The Company evaluates the recoverability of intangible assets by comparing their carrying amounts to the future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the intangible assets. If such intangible assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the intangible assets exceeds the fair value of the assets.

The Company determines fair value based on discounted cash flows using a discount rate commensurate with the risk inherent in the Company's current business model for the specific intangible asset being valued. The Company determined there was an impairment of the PowerSteering trade name of \$1.1 million during 2013. There were no such impairments during 2015 and 2014.

#### Other Key Accounting Policies

We also have other key accounting policies, which involve the use of estimates, judgments, and assumptions that are significant to understanding our results. See Note 2 "Summary of Significant Accounting Policies" to the consolidated financial statements included in this Annual Report. Of those policies, we believe that the accounting policies enumerated above involve the greatest degree of complexity and exercise of judgment by our management.

We evaluate our estimates, judgments and assumptions on an ongoing basis, and while we believe that our estimates, judgments and assumptions are reasonable, they are based upon information available at the time. Actual results may differ significantly from these estimates under different assumptions, judgments or conditions.

Under Section 107(b) of the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We are choosing to "opt out" of such extended transition period, however, and, as a result, we will comply with new or revised accounting standards on the relevant dates on which adoption of such standards is required for non-emerging growth companies. Section 107 of the JOBS Act provides that our decision to opt out of the extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards is irrevocable.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605, Revenue Recognition. The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance provides a five-step process to achieve that core principle. ASU 2014-09 requires disclosures enabling users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. Additionally, qualitative and quantitative disclosures are required about contracts with customers, significant judgments and changes in judgments, and assets recognized from the costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. In August 2015, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date, which deferred the effective date of ASU 2014-09 by one year. ASU 2014-09 is now effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period, using one of two retrospective application methods. Early application is permitted only as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of ASU 2014-09 and ASU 2015-14 will have on its financial statements as well as the timing and method of adoption.

In August 2014, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. The new standard provides guidance around management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. The new

standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on our financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2015-03 Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. Under this revised guidance, debt issuance costs should be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the associated debt, consistent with the presentation of a debt discount. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by the amendments in this update. This revised guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. The Company has adopted this standard in the second quarter of 2015. The December 31, 2014 balance sheet was retrospectively adjusted to reclassify \$0.1 million from Other non-current assets to a reduction of the Notes payable liability.

In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-16, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement-Period Adjustments. ASU 2015-16 eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. The Company has adopted this standard as of January 1, 2015 and such adoption did not have a significant effect on the Company's financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes. ASU 2015-17 eliminates the requirement for an entity to separate deferred income taxes and liabilities into current and noncurrent amounts in a classified statement of financial position. To simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes, the amendments in this Update require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. The guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of ASU 2015-17 will have on its financial statements.

#### Item 7A. Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk

We have operations both within the United States and internationally, and we are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate, foreign exchange and inflation risks, as well as risks relating to changes in the general economic conditions in the countries where we conduct business. The statement of operations impact is mitigated by having an offsetting liability in deferred revenue to partially or completely offset against the outstanding receivable if an account should become uncollectible. Our cash balances are kept in customary operating accounts, a portion of which are insured by the Federal Deposit Insurance Corporation, and uninsured money market accounts. The majority of our cash balances in money market accounts are with Wells Fargo, our lender under our loan facility. To date, we have not used derivative instruments to mitigate the impact of our market risk exposures. We also have not used, nor do we intend to use, derivatives for trading or speculative purposes.

##### Interest Rate Risk

Our exposure to market risk for changes in interest rates primarily relates to our cash equivalents and any variable rate indebtedness.

The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve principal while maximizing yields without significantly increasing risk. This objective is accomplished currently by making diversified investments, consisting only of money market mutual funds and certificates of deposit.

Any draws under our loan and security agreements bear interest at a variable rate tied to the prime rate. As of December 31, 2015, we had a principal balance of \$18.5 million under our U.S. Loan Agreement and \$5.9 million

under our Canadian Loan Agreement. As of December 31, 2014, we had a principal balance of \$16.5 million under our U.S. Loan Agreement and \$0.4 million under our Canadian Loan Agreement.

#### Foreign Currency Exchange Risk

Our results of operations and cash flows are subject to fluctuations due to changes in foreign currency exchange rates. In addition, we incur a portion of our operating expenses in foreign currencies, including Canadian dollars, British pounds and Euros, and in the future as we expand into other foreign countries, we expect to incur operating expenses in other foreign currencies. In addition, our customers are generally invoiced in the currency of the country in which they are located. We are exposed to foreign exchange rate fluctuations as the financial results of our international operations are translated from the local functional currency into U.S. dollars upon consolidation. A decline in the U.S. dollar relative to foreign functional currencies would increase our non-U.S. revenue and improve our operating results. Conversely, if the U.S. dollar strengthens relative to foreign functional currencies, our revenue and operating results would be adversely affected. The effect of a hypothetical 10% change in foreign currency exchange rates applicable to our business would have resulted in a change in revenue of \$1.3 million for the year ended December 31, 2015. To date, we have not engaged in any hedging strategies. As our international operations grow, we will continue to reassess our approach to manage our risk relating to fluctuations in foreign currency exchange rates.

#### Inflation

We do not believe that inflation had a material effect on our business, financial condition or results of operations in the last three fiscal years. If our costs were to become subject to significant inflationary pressures, we may not be able to fully offset such higher costs through price increases. Our inability or failure to do so could harm our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Item 8. Financial Statements and Supplementary Data  
UPLAND SOFTWARE, INC.  
INDEX TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

|  |           |
|--|-----------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>   | <u>76</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>                               | <u>77</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations</u>                     | <u>78</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss</u>             | <u>79</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)</u> | <u>80</u> |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>                     | <u>81</u> |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                | <u>82</u> |

75

---

Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of Upland Software, Inc.

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Upland Software, Inc. (the "Company") as of December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations, comprehensive loss, stockholders' equity (deficit), and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. We were not engaged to perform an audit of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Our audits included consideration of internal control over financial reporting as a basis for designing audit procedures that are appropriate in the circumstances, but not for the purpose of expressing an opinion on the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting. Accordingly, we express no such opinion. An audit also includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements, assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, and evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Upland Software, Inc. at December 31, 2015 and 2014, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended December 31, 2015, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Austin, Texas

March 30, 2016

Upland Software, Inc.  
Consolidated Balance Sheets

| (in thousands, except share and per share amounts)  | December 31,<br>2015 | December 31,<br>2014 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Assets  |                      |                      |
| Current assets:   |                      |                      |
| Cash and cash equivalents   | \$18,473             | \$30,988             |
| Accounts receivable, net of allowance of \$581 and \$890 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively  | 13,972               | 14,559               |
| Prepaid and other   | 2,603                | 2,069                |
| Total current assets  | 35,048               | 47,616               |
| Canadian tax credits receivable   | 2,018                | 3,959                |
| Property and equipment, net   | 6,001                | 3,930                |
| Intangible assets, net  | 31,526               | 34,751               |
| Goodwill  | 47,422               | 45,146               |
| Other assets  | 399                  | 284                  |
| Total assets  | \$122,414            | \$135,686            |
| Liabilities and stockholders' equity  |                      |                      |
| Current liabilities:  |                      |                      |
| Accounts payable  | \$2,548              | \$2,258              |
| Accrued compensation  | 2,441                | 2,372                |
| Accrued expenses and other  | 5,173                | 4,304                |
| Deferred revenue  | 19,931               | 21,182               |
| Due to seller   | 2,409                | 4,365                |
| Current maturities of notes payable (includes unamortized discount of \$250 and \$38 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, based on imputed interest rate of 6.6%)     |                      | 10,964               |
| Total current liabilities   | 34,002               | 45,445               |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 9)  |                      |                      |
| Canadian tax credit liability to sellers  | 368                  | 1,616                |
| Notes payable, less current maturities (includes unamortized discount of \$758 and \$117 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively, based on imputed interest rate of 6.6%) | 22,366               | 12,327               |
| Deferred revenue  | 8                    | 194                  |
| Noncurrent deferred tax liability, net  | 2,818                | 3,006                |
| Other long-term liabilities   | 2,582                | 1,701                |
| Total liabilities   | 62,144               | 64,289               |
| Stockholders' equity:   |                      |                      |
| Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 50,000,000 shares authorized: 15,746,288 and 15,249,118 shares issued and outstanding as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 respectively         | 2                    | 2                    |
| Additional paid-in capital  | 112,447              | 108,337              |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss  | (3,289)              | (1,716)              |
| Accumulated deficit   | (48,890)             | (35,226)             |
| Total stockholders' equity  | 60,270               | 71,397               |
| Total liabilities and stockholders' equity  | \$122,414            | \$135,686            |
| See accompanying notes.   |                      |                      |

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

Upland Software, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Operations

(in thousands, except share and per share amounts)

Year Ended December 31,

2015                      2014                      2013

Revenue:

Subscription and support                      \$57,193                      \$48,625                      \$30,887

Perpetual license                      2,805                      2,787                      2,003

Total product revenue                      59,998                      51,412                      32,890

Professional services                      9,913                      13,162                      8,303

Total revenue                      69,911                      64,574                      41,193

Cost of revenue:

Subscription and support                      19,586                      14,042                      7,787

Professional services                      7,085                      9,079                      5,680

Total cost of revenue                      26,671                      23,121                      13,467

Gross profit                      43,240                      41,453                      27,726

Operating expenses:

Sales and marketing                      12,965                      14,670                      10,625

Research and development                      15,778                      26,165                      10,340

Refundable Canadian tax credits                      (470                      ) (1,094                      ) (583                      )

General and administrative                      18,201                      13,561                      6,832

Depreciation and amortization                      4,534                      4,310                      3,670

Acquisition-related expenses                      2,455                      2,186                      1,461

Total operating expenses                      53,463                      59,798                      32,345

Loss from operations                      (10,223                      ) (18,345                      ) (4,619                      )

Other expense:

Interest expense, net                      (1,858                      ) (1,951                      ) (2,797                      )

Other income (expense), net                      (544                      ) 101                      (431                      )

Total other expense                      (2,402                      ) (1,850                      ) (3,228                      )

Loss before provision for income taxes                      (12,625                      ) (20,195                      ) (7,847                      )

Provision for income taxes                      (1,039                      ) 78                      (708                      )

Loss from continuing operations                      (13,664                      ) (20,117                      ) (8,555                      )

Income (loss) from discontinued operations, net of tax of \$0, \$0, and \$642 for 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively                      —                      —                      (642                      )

Net loss                      \$(13,664                      ) \$(20,117                      ) \$(9,197                      )

Preferred stock dividends and accretion                      —                      (1,524                      ) (98                      )

Net loss attributable to common shareholders                      \$(13,664                      ) \$(21,641                      ) \$(9,295                      )

Net loss per common share:

Loss from continuing operations per common share, basic and diluted                      \$(0.91                      ) \$(4.43                      ) \$(7.23                      )

Income (loss) from discontinued operations per common share, basic and diluted                      \$—                      \$—                      \$(0.54                      )

Net loss per common share, basic and diluted                      \$(0.91                      ) \$(4.43                      ) \$(7.77                      )

Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted                      14,939,601                      4,889,901                      1,196,668

See accompanying notes.

Upland Software, Inc.

Consolidated Statements of Comprehensive Loss

(in thousands)

|   | Year Ended December 31, |             |            |   |
|---|-------------------------|-------------|------------|---|
|   | 2015                    | 2014        | 2013       |   |
| Net loss                                | \$(13,664               | ) \$(20,117 | ) \$(9,197 | ) |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment | (1,573                  | ) (943      | ) (669     | ) |
| Comprehensive loss                      | \$(15,237               | ) \$(21,060 | ) \$(9,866 | ) |
| See accompanying notes.                 |                         |             |            |   |

79

---



Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

Upland Software, Inc.

Consolidated Statement of Stockholders' Equity (Deficit)

| (in thousands, except share amounts)                                  | Common Stock |        | Additional Paid-In Capital | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Loss | Accumulated Deficit | Total Stockholders' Equity (Deficit) |
|---|--------------|--------|----------------------------|--------------------------------------|---------------------|--------------------------------------|
|   | Shares       | Amount |                            |                                      |                     |                                      |
| Balance at December 31, 2012  | 1,695,720    | \$—    | \$—                        | \$ (104 )                            | \$ (4,075 )         | \$ (4,179 )                          |
| Issuance of common stock in business combination                      | 155,599      | —      | 275                        | —                                    | —                   | 275                                  |
| Accretion of preferred stock  | —            | —      | (47 )                      | —                                    | —                   | (47 )                                |
| Preferred stock dividends   | —            | —      | (51 )                      | —                                    | —                   | (51 )                                |
| Stock-based compensation  | —            | —      | 98                         | —                                    | —                   | 98                                   |
| Distribution associated with spin-off                                 | —            | —      | (275 )                     | —                                    | (1,837 )            | (2,112 )                             |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                               | —            | —      | —                          | (669 )                               | —                   | (669 )                               |
| Net loss  | —            | —      | —                          | —                                    | (9,197 )            | (9,197 )                             |
| Balance at December 31, 2013  | 1,851,319    | —      | —                          | (773 )                               | (15,109 )           | (15,882 )                            |
| Issuance of common stock upon conversion of preferred stock           | 6,834,476    | 1      | 52,312                     | —                                    | —                   | 52,313                               |
| Issuance of common stock in initial public offering                   | 3,846,154    | 1      | 38,845                     | —                                    | —                   | 38,846                               |
| Issuance of common stock to related party (Note 17)                   | 1,803,574    | —      | 11,219                     | —                                    | —                   | 11,219                               |
| Issuance of common stock in business combination                      | 577,486      | —      | 6,146                      | —                                    | —                   | 6,146                                |
| Issuance of restricted stock  | 335,673      | —      | —                          | —                                    | —                   | —                                    |
| Exercise of stock options   | 436          | —      | 1                          | —                                    | —                   | 1                                    |
| Accretion of preferred stock  | —            | —      | (70 )                      | —                                    | —                   | (70 )                                |
| Preferred stock dividends   | —            | —      | (1,454 )                   | —                                    | —                   | (1,454 )                             |
| Stock-based compensation  | —            | —      | 729                        | —                                    | —                   | 729                                  |
| Conversion of warrants from preferred to common                       | —            | —      | 609                        | —                                    | —                   | 609                                  |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                               | —            | —      | —                          | (943 )                               | —                   | (943 )                               |
| Net loss  | —            | —      | —                          | —                                    | (20,117 )           | (20,117 )                            |
| Balance at December 31, 2014  | 15,249,118   | 2      | 108,337                    | (1,716 )                             | (35,226 )           | 71,397                               |
| Issuance of common stock in business combination                      | 233,679      | —      | 1,386                      | —                                    | —                   | 1,386                                |
| Issuance of stock under Company plans, net of shares withheld for tax | 263,491      | —      | 27                         | —                                    | —                   | 27                                   |
| Issuance of stock, net of issuance costs                              | —            | —      | (44 )                      | —                                    | —                   | (44 )                                |
| Stock-based compensation  | —            | —      | 2,741                      | —                                    | —                   | 2,741                                |
| Other comprehensive loss  | —            | —      | —                          | (1,573 )                             | —                   | (1,573 )                             |
| Net loss  | —            | —      | —                          | —                                    | (13,664 )           | (13,664 )                            |
| Balance at December 31, 2015  | 15,746,288   | \$2    | \$112,447                  | \$ (3,289 )                          | \$ (48,890 )        | \$60,270                             |

See accompanying notes.



Upland Software, Inc.  
Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows  
(in thousands)

|   | Year Ended December 31, |             |            |
|---|-------------------------|-------------|------------|
|   | 2015                    | 2014        | 2013       |
| Operating activities  |                         |             |            |
| Net loss  | \$(13,664               | ) \$(20,117 | ) \$(9,197 |
| Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash provided by (used in) operating activities: |                         |             |            |
| Depreciation and amortization   | 8,451                   | 7,457       | 5,595      |
| Deferred income taxes   | 207                     | (295        | ) (104     |
| Foreign currency re-measurement loss  | 981                     | —           | —          |
| Non-cash interest and other expense   | 376                     | 589         | 1,585      |
| Non-cash stock compensation expense   | 2,741                   | 1,077       | 498        |
| Stock-based compensation—related party vendor   | —                       | 11,220      | —          |
| Changes in operating assets and liabilities, net of purchase business combinations:       |                         |             |            |
| Accounts receivable   | 741                     | (1,579      | ) 2,941    |
| Prepays and other   | 1,873                   | 484         | (1,617     |
| Accounts payable  | 157                     | 639         | (1,113     |
| Accrued expenses and other liabilities  | (2,796                  | ) (924      | ) 2,176    |
| Deferred revenue  | (570                    | ) 2,626     | (1,003     |
| Net cash provided by (used in) operating activities                                       | (1,503                  | ) 1,177     | (239       |
| Investing activities  |                         |             |            |
| Purchase of property and equipment  | (956                    | ) (861      | ) (263     |
| Purchase of customer relationships  | (791                    | ) —         | —          |
| Purchase business combinations, net of cash acquired                                      | (7,664                  | ) (6,217    | ) (28,175  |
| Cash included in distribution of spin-off   | —                       | —           | (127       |
| Net cash provided by (used in) investing activities                                       | (9,411                  | ) (7,078    | ) (28,565  |
| Financing activities  |                         |             |            |
| Payments on capital leases  | (1,020                  | ) (541      | ) (351     |
| Proceeds from notes payable, net of issuance costs  | 24,083                  | 5,685       | 28,036     |
| Payments on notes payable   | (23,907                 | ) (10,910   | ) (17,516  |
| Issuance of preferred stock, net of issuance costs  | —                       | (97         | ) 19,716   |
| Issuance of common stock, net of issuance costs   | (18                     | ) 38,846    | —          |
| Additional consideration paid to sellers of businesses                                    | (359                    | ) (599      | ) (321     |
| Net cash provided by (used in) financing activities                                       | (1,221                  | ) 32,384    | 29,564     |
| Effect of exchange rate fluctuations on cash  | (380                    | ) (198      | ) 51       |
| Change in cash and cash equivalents   | (12,515                 | ) 26,285    | 811        |
| Cash and cash equivalents, beginning of period  | 30,988                  | 4,703       | 3,892      |
| Cash and cash equivalents, end of period  | \$18,473                | \$30,988    | \$4,703    |
| Supplemental disclosures of cash flow information   |                         |             |            |
| Cash paid for interest  | \$1,523                 | \$1,382     | \$1,221    |
| Cash paid for taxes   | \$314                   | \$252       | \$287      |
| Noncash investing and financing activities  |                         |             |            |
| Notes payable issued to sellers in business combination                                   | \$—                     | \$—         | \$3,500    |
| Equipment acquired pursuant to capital lease obligations                                  | \$3,428                 | \$1,572     | \$649      |
| See accompanying notes.   |                         |             |            |

Upland Software, Inc.

Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements

### 1. Organization and Nature of Operations

Upland Software, Inc. (“Upland” or the “Company”) is a leading provider of cloud-based enterprise work management software. Upland’s software applications help organizations better optimize the allocation and utilization of their people, time and money. Upland provides a family of cloud-based enterprise work management software applications for the information technology, process excellence, finance, professional services and marketing functions within organizations. Upland’s software applications address a broad range of enterprise work management needs, from strategic planning to task execution.

### 2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

#### Basis of Presentation

These consolidated financial statements have been prepared in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or GAAP. The condensed consolidated financial statements include the accounts of the Company and its wholly owned subsidiaries. All intercompany accounts and transactions have been eliminated in consolidation. Certain prior period amounts have been reclassified to confirm to the current period presentation.

#### Use of Estimates

The preparation of the accompanying consolidated financial statements in conformity with GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses. Significant items subject to such estimates include allowance for doubtful accounts, stock-based compensation, acquired intangible assets, the useful lives of intangible assets and property and equipment, and income taxes. In accordance with GAAP, management bases its estimates on historical experience and on various other assumptions that management believes are reasonable under the circumstances. Management regularly evaluates its estimates and assumptions using historical experience and other factors; however, actual results could differ from those estimates.

#### Cash and Cash Equivalents

Cash and cash equivalents consist of cash deposits and liquid investments with original maturities of three months or less when purchased. Cash equivalents are stated at cost, which approximates market value, because of the short maturity of these instruments.

#### Accounts Receivable and Allowance for Doubtful Accounts

The Company extends credit to the majority of its customers. Issuance of credit is based on ongoing credit evaluations by the Company of customers’ financial condition and generally requires no collateral. Trade accounts receivable are recorded at the invoiced amount and do not bear interest. Invoices generally require payment within 30 days from the invoice date. The Company generally does not charge interest on past due payments, although the Company's contracts with its customers usually allow it to do so.

The Company maintains an allowance for doubtful accounts to reserve for potential uncollectible receivables. The allowance is based upon the creditworthiness of the Company’s customers, the customers’ historical payment experience, the age of the receivables and current market conditions. Provisions for potentially uncollectible accounts are recorded in sales and marketing expenses. The Company writes off accounts receivable balances to the allowance for doubtful accounts when it becomes likely that they will not be collected.

The following table presents the changes in the allowance for doubtful accounts (in thousands):

|                              | Year Ended December 31, |        |        |
|------------------------------|-------------------------|--------|--------|
|                              | 2015                    | 2014   | 2013   |
| Balance at beginning of year | \$890                   | \$454  | \$321  |
| Provision                    | 412                     | 829    | 725    |
| Acquisitions                 | —                       | 400    | 295    |
| Writeoffs, net of recoveries | (721                    | ) (793 | ) (887 |
| Balance at end of year       | \$581                   | \$890  | \$454  |

#### Concentrations of Credit Risk and Significant Customers

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to credit risk consist of cash and cash equivalents and accounts receivable. The Company's cash and cash equivalents are placed with high-quality financial institutions, which, at times, may exceed federally insured limits. The Company has not experienced any losses in these accounts, and the Company does not believe it is exposed to any significant credit risk related to cash and cash equivalents. The Company provides credit, in the normal course of business, to a number of its customers. The Company performs periodic credit evaluations of its customers and generally does not require collateral. No individual customer represented more than 10% of total revenues or more than 10% of accounts receivable in the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, or 2013.

#### Property and Equipment

Property and equipment are carried at cost, less accumulated depreciation and amortization. Depreciation of property and equipment is computed using the straight-line method over each asset's useful life. Leasehold improvements are amortized over the shorter of the lease term or of the estimated useful lives of the related assets. Upon retirement or disposal, the cost of each asset and the related accumulated depreciation are removed from the accounts and any resulting gain or loss is credited or charged to income. Repairs, maintenance, and minor replacements are expensed as incurred. The estimated useful lives of property and equipment are as follows:

|                                 |   |
|---------------------------------|---|
| Computer hardware and equipment | 3 - 5 years                                   |
| Purchased software and licenses | 3 - 5 years                                   |
| Furniture and fixtures          | 7 years                                       |
| Leasehold improvements          | Lesser of estimated useful life or lease term |

#### Goodwill and Other Intangibles

Goodwill arises from business combinations and is measured as the excess of the cost of the business acquired over the sum of the acquisition-date fair value of tangible and identifiable intangible assets acquired, less any liabilities assumed.

Goodwill is evaluated for impairment annually or more frequently when an event occurs or circumstances change that indicate the carrying value may not be recoverable. The events and circumstances considered by the Company include the business climate, legal factors, operating performance indicators and competition.

The Company evaluates the recoverability of goodwill using a two-step impairment process tested at the reporting unit level. The Company has one reporting unit for goodwill impairment purposes. In the first step, the fair value of the reporting unit is compared to the book value, including goodwill. In the case that the fair value is less than the book value, a second step is performed that compares the implied fair value of goodwill to the book value of goodwill. The fair value for the implied goodwill is determined based on the difference between the fair value of the reporting unit and the net fair value of the identifiable assets and liabilities, excluding goodwill. If the implied fair

value of the goodwill is less than the book value, the difference is recognized as an impairment charge in the consolidated statement of operations. No goodwill impairment charges were recorded during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, or 2013.

Identifiable intangible assets consist of customer relationships, marketing-related intangible assets and developed technology. Intangible assets with definite lives are amortized over their estimated useful lives on a straight-line basis. The straight-line method of amortization represents the Company's best estimate of the distribution of the economic value of the identifiable intangible assets.

Intangible assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate the carrying amount of intangible assets may not be recoverable. Conditions that would necessitate an impairment assessment include a significant decline in the observable market value of an asset, a significant change in the extent or manner in which an asset is used or any other significant adverse change that would indicate that the carrying amount of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. The Company evaluates the recoverability of intangible assets by comparing their carrying amounts to the future net undiscounted cash flows expected to be generated by the intangible assets. If such intangible assets are considered to be impaired, the impairment to be recognized is measured as the amount by which the carrying amount of the intangible assets exceeds the fair value of the assets.

The Company determines fair value based on discounted cash flows using a discount rate commensurate with the risk inherent in the Company's current business model for the specific intangible asset being valued. The Company determined there was an impairment of the PowerSteering trade name of \$1.1 million during 2013. There were no such impairments during 2015 and 2014.

#### Long-Lived Assets

Long-lived assets are reviewed for impairment whenever events or circumstances indicate their carrying value may not be recoverable. When such events or circumstances arise, an estimate of future undiscounted cash flows produced by the asset, or the appropriate grouping of assets, is compared to the asset's carrying value to determine whether impairment exists. If the asset is determined to be impaired, the impairment loss is measured based on the excess of its carrying value over its fair value. Assets to be disposed of are reported at the lower of the carrying value or net realizable value. No indicators of impairment were identified during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, or 2013.

#### Software Development Costs

Software development costs are expensed as incurred until the point the Company establishes technological feasibility. Technological feasibility is established upon the completion of a working model. Costs incurred by the Company between establishment of technological feasibility and the point at which the product is ready for general release are capitalized, subject to their recoverability, and amortized over the economic life of the related products. Because the Company believes its current process for developing its software products essentially results in the completion of a working product concurrent with the establishment of technological feasibility, no software development costs have been capitalized to date. There were no software development costs required to be capitalized under ASC 985-20, Costs of Software to be Sold, Leased or Marketed, and under ASC 350-40, Internal-Use Software.

#### Canadian Tax Credits

Canadian tax credits related to current expenses are accounted for as a reduction of the research and development costs. Such credits relate to the Company's operations in Canada and are not dependent upon taxable income. Credits are accrued in the year in which the research and development costs or the capital expenditures are incurred, provided the Company is reasonably certain that the credits will be received. The government credit must be examined and approved by the tax authorities, and it is possible that the amounts granted will differ from the amounts recorded.

#### Deferred Financing Costs

The Company capitalizes underwriting, legal, and other direct costs incurred related to the issuance of debt, which are recorded as deferred charges and amortized to interest expense over the term of the related debt using the effective interest rate method. Upon the extinguishment of the related debt, any unamortized capitalized deferred financing costs are recorded to interest expense. In 2014, the Company wrote off approximately \$0.4 million of deferred financing costs associated with a financing facility no longer required after the initial public offering. In 2013, the Company wrote off approximately \$0.2 million of deferred financing costs in connection with the refinancing of its debt facility. In 2015, the Company wrote off approximately \$0.2 million of deferred financing costs associated with its Comerica facility replaced by the new Wells Fargo facility.

#### Fair Value of Financial Instruments

The Company accounts for financial instruments in accordance with the authoritative guidance on fair value measurements and disclosures for financial assets and liabilities. This guidance defines fair value, establishes a framework for measuring fair value in accordance with GAAP, and expands disclosures about fair value measurements. The guidance also establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy, which prioritizes the inputs used in measuring fair value.

These tiers include Level 1, defined as observable inputs, such as quoted prices in active markets; Level 2, defined as inputs other than quoted prices in active markets that are either directly or indirectly observable; and Level 3, defined as unobservable inputs in which little or no market data exists, therefore, requiring an entity to develop its own assumptions.

The Company's financial instruments consist principally of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, and accounts payable, long-term debt and warrant liabilities. The carrying value of cash and cash equivalents, accounts receivable, and accounts payable approximate fair value, primarily due to short maturities. The carrying values of the Company's debt instruments approximated their fair value based on rates currently available to the Company. The carrying values of warrant liabilities are marked to the market at each reporting period.

#### Revenue Recognition

The Company derives revenue from product revenue, consisting of subscription, support and perpetual licenses, and professional services revenues. The Company recognizes revenue when all of the following criteria are met: persuasive evidence of an arrangement exists, delivery of the product or services has occurred, no Company obligations with regard to implementation considered essential to the functionality remain, the fee is fixed or determinable and collectability is probable.

#### Subscription and Support Revenue

The Company derives subscription revenues by providing its software-as-a-service solution to customers in which the customer does not have the right to take possession of the software, but can use the software for the contracted term. The Company accounts for these arrangements as service contracts. Subscription and support revenues are recognized on a straight-line basis over the term of the contractual arrangement, typically one to three years. Amounts that have been invoiced and that are due are recorded in deferred revenue or revenue, depending on when the criteria for revenue recognition are met. Revenue from usage-based services are recognized in the month in which such usage is reported.

The Company may provide hosting services to customers who purchased a perpetual license. Such hosting services are recognized ratably over the applicable term of the arrangement. These hosting arrangements are typically for a period of one to three years.

Software maintenance agreements provide technical support and the right to unspecified upgrades on an if-and-when-available basis. Revenue from maintenance agreements is recognized ratably over the life of the related agreement, which is typically one year.

#### Perpetual License Revenue

The Company also records revenue from the sales of proprietary software products under perpetual licenses. For license agreements in which customer acceptance is a condition to earning the license fees, revenue is not recognized until acceptance occurs. The Company's products do not require significant customization. Revenue on arrangements with customers who are not the ultimate users (primarily resellers) is not recognized until the product is delivered to the end user. Perpetual licenses are sold along with software maintenance and, sometimes, hosting agreements. When vendor specific objective evidence (VSOE) of fair value exists for the software maintenance and hosting agreement, the perpetual license is recognized under the residual method whereby the fair value of the undelivered software maintenance and hosting agreement is deferred and the remaining contract value is recognized immediately for the delivered perpetual license. When VSOE of fair value does not exist for either the software maintenance or hosting agreement, the entire contract value is recognized ratably over the underlying software maintenance and/or hosting period.

#### Professional Services Revenue

Professional services provided with perpetual licenses consist of implementation fees, data extraction, configuration, and training. The Company's implementation and configuration services do not involve significant customization of the software and are not considered essential to the functionality. Revenues from professional services are recognized as such services are provided when VSOE of fair value exists for such services and all undelivered elements such as software maintenance and/or hosting agreements. VSOE of fair value for services is based upon the price charged when these services are sold separately, and is typically an hourly rate. When VSOE of fair value does not exist for software maintenance and/or hosting agreements, revenues from professional services are recognized ratably over the underlying software maintenance and/or hosting period.

Professional services, when sold with the subscription arrangements, are accounted for separately when these services have value to the customer on a standalone basis and there is objective and reliable evidence of fair value for each deliverable. When accounted for separately, revenues are recognized as the services are rendered for time and material contracts. For those arrangements where the elements do not qualify as a separate unit of accounting, the Company recognizes professional services ratably over the contractual life of the related application subscription arrangement. Currently, all professional services are accounted for separately as all have value to the customer on a standalone basis.

#### Multiple Element Arrangements

The Company enters into arrangements with multiple-element that generally include subscriptions and implementation and other professional services.

For multiple-element arrangements, arrangement consideration is allocated to deliverables based on their relative selling price. In order to treat deliverables in a multiple-element arrangement as separate units of accounting, the elements must have standalone value upon delivery. If the elements have standalone value upon delivery, each element must be accounted for separately. The Company's subscription services have standalone value as such services are often sold separately. In determining whether implementation and other professional services have standalone value apart from the subscription services, the Company considers various factors including the availability of the services from other vendors. The Company has concluded that the implementation services included in multiple-element arrangements have standalone value. As a result, when implementation and other professional services are sold in a multiple-element arrangement, the arrangement consideration is allocated to the identified separate units based on a relative selling price hierarchy. The selling price for an element is based on its VSOE of selling price, if available, third-party evidence of selling price, or TPE, if VSOE is not available or best estimate of selling price, or BEBP, if neither VSOE nor TPE is available. The Company has not established VSOE for its subscription services due to lack of pricing consistency, the introduction of new services and other factors. The Company has determined that TPE is not a practical alternative due to differences in its service offerings compared to other parties and the availability of relevant third-party pricing information. Accordingly, the Company uses BEBP to determine the relative selling price.

The Company determined BEBP by considering its overall pricing objectives and market conditions. Significant pricing practices taken into consideration include the Company's discounting practices, the size and volume of its transactions, customer characteristics, price lists, go-to-market strategy, historical standalone sales and agreement





prices. As the Company's go-to-market strategies evolve, it may modify its pricing practices in the future, which could result in changes in relative selling prices, and include both VSOE and BESP.

#### Deferred Revenue

Deferred revenue represents either customer advance payments or billings for which the aforementioned revenue recognition criteria have not yet been met.

#### Messaging-related Revenue

The Company recognizes subscription revenue for its digital engagement application which provides short code connectivity for its two-way SMS programs and campaigns. The Company evaluates whether it is appropriate to recognize revenue based on the gross amount billed to its customers for these services. Since the Company is primarily obligated in these transactions, has latitude in establishing prices associated with its messaging program management services, is responsible for fulfillment of the transaction, and has credit risk, revenue is recorded on a gross basis. While none of the factors individually are considered presumptive or determinative, in reaching conclusions on gross versus net revenue recognition, the Company places the most weight on the analysis of whether or not it is the primary obligor in the arrangement.

#### Cost of Revenue

Cost of revenue primarily consists of salaries and related expenses (e.g. bonuses, employee benefits, and payroll taxes) for personnel directly involved in the delivery of services and products directly to customers. Cost of revenue also includes the amortization of acquired technology.

#### Customer Contract Acquisition Costs

Costs associated with the acquisition or origination of customer contracts are expensed as incurred.

#### Customer Relationship Acquisition Costs

Costs associated with the acquisition or origination of customer relationships are capitalized as customer relationship assets as incurred and amortized over the life of the acquired contracts.

#### Advertising Costs

Advertising costs are expensed in the period incurred. Advertising expenses included in sales and marketing expense were \$347,000 \$283,000 and \$175,000 for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, or 2013, respectively.

Advertising costs are recorded in sales and marketing expenses in the accompanying consolidated statement of operations.

#### Income Taxes

The Company uses the asset and liability method of accounting for income taxes. Under this method, deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the expected future tax consequences of temporary differences between the carrying amounts and the tax bases of assets and liabilities. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect of a change in tax rates on deferred tax assets and liabilities will be recognized in the period that includes the enactment date. A valuation allowance is established against the deferred tax assets to reduce their carrying value to an amount that is more likely than not to be realized.

The Company accounts for uncertainty of income taxes based on a "more likely than not" threshold for the recognition and derecognition of tax positions, which includes the accounting for interest and penalties.

#### Stock-Based Compensation

Stock options awarded to employees and directors are measured at fair value at each grant date. The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with authoritative accounting principles which require all

share-based compensation to employees, including grants of employee stock options, to be recognized in the financial statements based on their estimated fair value. Compensation expense is determined under the fair value method using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and recognized ratably over the period the awards vest. The Black-Scholes option pricing model used to compute share-based compensation expense requires extensive use of accounting judgment and financial estimates. Items requiring estimation include the expected term option holders will retain their vested stock options before exercising them, the estimated volatility of the Company's common stock price over the expected term of each stock option, and the number of stock options that will be forfeited prior to the completion of their vesting requirements. Application of alternative assumptions could result in significantly different share-based compensation amounts being recorded in the financial statements. The following table summarizes the weighted-average grant-date fair value of options granted in 2015, 2014, and 2013 and the assumptions used to develop their fair values. As there was no public market for its common stock prior to November 2014, the Company estimates the volatility of its common stock based on the volatility of publicly traded shares of comparable companies' common stock. The Company's decision to use the volatility of comparable stock was based upon the Company's assessment that this information is more representative of future stock price trends than the Company's historical volatility. The Company estimates the expected term using the simplified method, which calculates the expected term as the midpoint between the vesting date and the contractual termination date of each award. The dividend yield assumption is based on historical and expected future dividend payouts. The risk-free interest rate is based on observed market interest rates appropriate for the term of each options.

|   | Year Ended December 31, |               |        |
|---|-------------------------|---------------|--------|
|   | 2015                    | 2014          | 2013   |
| Weighted average grant-date fair value of options | \$3.01                  | \$3.76        | \$0.91 |
| Expected volatility                               | 42.5% - 44.0%           | 54.1% - 55.2% | 53.3%  |
| Risk-free interest rate                           | 1.7% - 1.9%             | 1.6% - 1.9%   | 1.6%   |
| Expected life in years                            | 5.93                    | 6.29          | 6.29   |
| Dividend yield                                    | —                       | —             | —      |

#### Comprehensive Loss

The Company utilizes the guidance in Accounting Standards Codification (ASC) Topic 220, Comprehensive Income, for the reporting and display of comprehensive loss and its components in the consolidated financial statements.

Comprehensive loss comprises net loss and cumulative foreign currency translation adjustments. The accumulated comprehensive loss as of December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013 was due to foreign currency translation adjustments.

#### Foreign Currency Transactions

Results of operations for foreign subsidiaries are translated in United State dollars using the average exchange rates on a monthly basis during the year. The assets and liabilities of those subsidiaries are translated into United States dollars using the exchange rates at the balance sheet date. The related translation adjustments are recorded in a separate component of stockholders' equity in accumulated other comprehensive loss. Foreign currency transaction gains and losses are included in the statements of operations and include the impact of revaluation of certain foreign currency denominated net assets or liabilities held internationally. For the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, foreign currency transaction losses were \$515,000, \$2,000 and \$550,000, respectively.

#### Basic and Diluted Net Loss per Common Share

The Company uses the two-class method to compute net loss per common share because the Company has issued securities, other than common stock, that contractually entitle the holders to participate in dividends and earnings of the Company. The two-class method requires earnings for the period to be allocated between common stock and participating securities based upon their respective rights to receive distributed and undistributed earnings. Holders

of the Company's Series A, B, B-1, B-2 and C preferred stock are entitled, on a pari passu basis, to receive dividends when, as, and if declared by the board of directors, prior and in preference to any declaration or payment of any dividend on the common stock until such time as the total dividends paid on each share of Series A, B, B-1, B-2 and C preferred stock is equal to the original issue price of the shares. As a result, all series of the Company's preferred stock are considered participating securities. All of the outstanding preferred stock was converted to common stock upon the Company's initial public offering in November 2014.

Under the two-class method, for periods with net income, basic net income per common share is computed by dividing the net income attributable to common stockholders by the weighted-average number shares of common stock outstanding during the period. Net income attributable to common stockholders is computed by subtracting from net income the portion of current year earnings that the participating securities would have been entitled to receive pursuant to their dividend rights had all of the year's earnings been distributed. No such adjustment to earnings is made during periods with a net loss, as the holders of the participating securities have no obligation to fund losses. Diluted net loss per common share is computed under the two-class method by using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding plus, for periods with net income attributable to common stockholders, the potential dilutive effects of stock options and warrants. In addition, the Company analyzes the potential dilutive effect of the outstanding participating securities under the if-converted method when calculating diluted earnings per share, in which it is assumed that the outstanding participating securities convert into common stock at the beginning of the period. The Company reports the more dilutive of the approaches as its diluted net income per share during the period. Due to net losses for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, basic and diluted net loss per share were the same, as the effect of all potentially dilutive securities would have been anti-dilutive.

#### Recent Accounting Pronouncements

In May 2014, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2014-09, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606), which supersedes the revenue recognition requirements in ASC 605, Revenue Recognition. The core principle of ASU 2014-09 is that an entity should recognize revenue to depict the transfer of promised goods or services to customers in an amount that reflects the consideration to which the entity expects to be entitled in exchange for those goods or services. The guidance provides a five-step process to achieve that core principle. ASU 2014-09 requires disclosures enabling users of financial statements to understand the nature, amount, timing and uncertainty of revenue and cash flows arising from contracts with customers. Additionally, qualitative and quantitative disclosures are required about contracts with customers, significant judgments and changes in judgments, and assets recognized from the costs to obtain or fulfill a contract. In August 2015, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2015-14, Revenue from Contracts with Customers (Topic 606): Deferral of the Effective Date, which deferred the effective date of ASU 2014-09 by one year. ASU 2014-09 is now effective for annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2017, including interim periods within that reporting period, using one of two retrospective application methods. Early application is permitted only as of annual reporting periods beginning after December 15, 2016, including interim reporting periods within that reporting period. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of ASU 2014-09 and ASU 2015-14 will have on its financial statements.

In August 2014, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2014-15, Presentation of Financial Statements - Going Concern (Subtopic 205-40): Disclosure of Uncertainties about an Entity's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern. The new standard provides guidance around management's responsibility to evaluate whether there is substantial doubt about an entity's ability to continue as a going concern and to provide related footnote disclosures. The new standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2016, with early adoption permitted. The adoption of this standard is not expected to have a material impact on the Company's financial statements.

In April 2015, the FASB issued FASB ASU No. 2015-03 Interest—Imputation of Interest (Subtopic 835-30): Simplifying the Presentation of Debt Issuance Costs. Under this revised guidance, debt issuance costs should be presented in the balance sheet as a direct deduction from the carrying value of the associated debt, consistent with the presentation of a debt discount. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by the amendments in this update. This revised guidance is effective for annual periods beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted.



The Company has adopted this standard in the second quarter of 2015. The December 31, 2014 balance sheet was retrospectively adjusted to reclassify \$0.1 million from Other non-current assets to a reduction of the Notes payable liability.

In September 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-16, Business Combinations (Topic 805): Simplifying the Accounting for Measurement-Period Adjustments. ASU 2015-16 eliminates the requirement that an acquirer in a business combination account for measurement-period adjustments retrospectively. Instead, an acquirer will recognize a measurement-period adjustment during the period in which it determines the amount of the adjustment. The guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2015, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. The Company has adopted this standard as of January 1, 2015 and such adoption did not have a significant effect on the Company's financial statements.

In November 2015, the FASB issued ASU 2015-17, Income Taxes (Topic 740): Balance Sheet Classification of Deferred Taxes. ASU 2015-17 eliminates the requirement for an entity to separate deferred income taxes and liabilities into current and noncurrent amounts in a classified statement of financial position. To simplify the presentation of deferred income taxes, the amendments in this Update require that deferred tax liabilities and assets be classified as noncurrent in a classified statement of financial position. The guidance is effective for public business entities for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2016, and interim periods within those fiscal years, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of ASU 2015-17 will have on its financial statements.

In February 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-02, Leases (Topic 842). The core change with ASU 2016-2 is the requirement for the recognition of lease assets and lease liabilities by lessees for those leases classified as operating leases under previous GAAP. The new standard is effective for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018, with early adoption permitted. The Company is currently evaluating the effect that the adoption of ASU 2016-02 will have on its financial statements.

### 3. Acquisitions

#### 2013 Acquisitions

On May 16, 2013, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of FileBound Solutions, Inc. and Marex Group, Inc. (together FileBound) for total purchase consideration of \$14.7 million, which includes cash at closing of \$182,000, notes payable to the seller of \$3,500,000 (at present rate) and 106,572 shares of the Company's series B-1 preferred stock with a fair value of \$624,000. FileBound provides cloud-based enterprise content management software products that enable customers to automate document-based workflows and control access and distribution of their content to boost productivity, encourage collaboration and improve compliance. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2013 were approximately \$4,959,000.

On November 7, 2013, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding interest of ComSci, LLC. (ComSci) for total purchase consideration of \$7.6 million, which includes cash at closing of \$104,000, 155,599 shares of the Company's common stock, 155,598 shares of the company's B-2 preferred stock with a fair value of \$949,000, and \$750,000 to be paid in November 2014. ComSci provides cloud-based financial management software products that enable organizations to have visibility into the cost, quality, and value of internal services delivered within their organizations. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2013 were approximately \$937,000.

On December 23, 2013, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Clickability, Inc. (Clickability) for total purchase consideration of \$12.3 million. Clickability provides cloud-based enterprise content management software products that are used by enterprise marketers and media companies to create, maintain and deliver web sites that shape visitor experiences and empower nontechnical staff to create, manage, publish, analyze and refine content and social media assets without IT intervention. For accounting purposes, the acquisition of Clickability was recorded on December 31, 2013 and, accordingly, the operations of Clickability had no impact on the Company's statement of operations. The operations of Clickability from

December 23, 2013 to December 31, 2013 were not material.

#### 2014 Acquisitions

On November 21, 2014, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Solution Q Inc. (Solution Q) for total purchase consideration of \$6.1 million, which includes cash of \$4.5 million, net of \$0.4 million of cash acquired, and 150,977 shares of the Company's common stock with a fair value of \$1.6 million. Solution Q provides mid-market organizations an easy-to-use, turnkey solution for their project management and portfolio visibility needs. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2014 were approximately \$0.3 million.

On December 10, 2014, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Mobile Commons, Inc. (Mobile Commons) for total purchase consideration of \$10.2 million including cash of \$5.7 million, net of \$0.3 million of cash acquired, 386,253 shares of common stock valued at \$4.5 million and excluding potential additional consideration for incremental additional revenue described below. The Company agreed to pay additional consideration of up to \$1.5 million in both cash and common stock to the selling shareholders of Mobile Commons based on the achievement of certain incremental revenue targets during fiscal 2015. The acquisition-date fair value of the contingent payment was measured based on the probability-adjusted present value of the consideration expected to be transferred, which amounted to \$0.5 million. Mobile Commons' enterprise-class application drives and manages digital engagement through two-way SMS programs and campaigns. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2014 were approximately \$0.5 million.

#### 2015 Acquisitions

On November 13, 2015, the Company acquired 100% of the outstanding capital of Ultriva, Inc. (Ultriva) for total purchase consideration of \$7.2 million, which includes cash of \$5.6 million, net of \$0.4 million of cash acquired, 179,298 shares of the Company's common stock with a fair value of \$1.4 million, and an additional \$200,000 in shares of common stock, subject to indemnification claims, one year from the date of the acquisition. Ultriva provides cloud-based supply chain work management software. Revenues recorded since the acquisition date for the year ended December 31, 2015 were approximately \$0.5 million.

The Company recorded the purchase of the acquisitions described above using the acquisition method of accounting and, accordingly, recognized the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their fair values as of the date of the acquisition. The results of operations of the acquisitions are included in the Company's consolidated results of operations beginning with the date of the acquisition. The purchase price allocations for the 2015 acquisitions are preliminary as the Company has not obtained and evaluated all of the detailed information necessary to finalize the opening balance sheet amounts, including an analysis of acquired accounts receivable, accrued expenses and deferred revenue balances. Management has recorded the purchase price allocations based upon acquired company information that is currently available. Management expects to finalize its purchase price allocations in mid-2016.

The following condensed table presents the acquisition-date fair value of the assets acquired and liabilities assumed for the acquisitions (in thousands):

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|   | Ultriva  | Solution Q | Mobile<br>Commons | FileBound | ComSci  | Clickability |
|---|----------|------------|-------------------|-----------|---------|--------------|
| Year Acquired                           | 2015     | 2014       | 2014              | 2013      | 2013    | 2013         |
| Cash                                    | \$383    | \$352      | \$286             | \$182     | \$104   | \$—          |
| Accounts receivable                     | 737      | 893        | 1,242             | 1,940     | 951     | 1,773        |
| Other current assets                    | 41       | 24         | 147               | 153       | 47      | 297          |
| Canadian tax credit receivable          | —        | 71         | —                 | —         | —       | —            |
| Property and equipment                  | 16       | 28         | 54                | 927       | 61      | 1,519        |
| Customer relationships                  | 1,820    | 2,230      | 1,620             | 3,600     | 2,000   | 4,400        |
| Trade name                              | 140      | 100        | 130               | 320       | 180     | 250          |
| Technology                              | 960      | 540        | 1,150             | 2,040     | 810     | 2,500        |
| Goodwill                                | 4,700    | 5,206      | 7,244             | 7,188     | 3,851   | 3,401        |
| Other assets                            | 32       | 14         | 47                | 21        | 8       | —            |
| Total assets acquired                   | 8,829    | 9,458      | 11,920            | 16,371    | 8,012   | 14,140       |
| Accounts payable                        | (197 )   | (52 )      | (313 )            | (113 )    | (260 )  | (154 )       |
| Accrued expense and other               | (284 )   | (223 )     | (463 )            | (266 )    | (106 )  | (100 )       |
| Deferred tax liabilities                | —        | (428 )     | —                 | —         | —       | —            |
| Deferred revenue                        | (760 )   | (2,242 )   | (144 )            | (1,342 )  | (78 )   | (1,605 )     |
| Canadian tax credit liability to seller | —        | (39 )      | —                 | —         | —       | —            |
| Total liabilities assumed               | (1,241 ) | (2,984 )   | (920 )            | (1,721 )  | (444 )  | (1,859 )     |
| Total consideration                     | \$7,588  | \$6,474    | \$11,000          | \$14,650  | \$7,568 | \$12,281     |

Tangible assets were valued at their respective carrying amounts, which approximates their estimated fair value. The valuation of identifiable intangible assets reflects management's estimates based on, among other factors, use of established valuation methods. Customer relationships were valued using an income approach, which estimates fair value based on the earnings and cash flow capacity of the subject asset. The value of the marketing-related intangibles was determined using a relief-from-royalty method, which estimates fair value based on the value the owner of the asset receives from not having to pay a royalty to use the asset. Developed technology was valued using a cost-to-recreate approach.

Goodwill for FileBound, and ComSci is deductible for tax purposes.

#### 4. Fair Value Measurements

Fair value is defined as the exit price, or the amount that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants as of the measurement date.

|                                 | Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2014 |         |         |       |
|---------------------------------|--|---------|---------|-------|
|                                 | Level 1                                      | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total |
| Liabilities:                    |  |         |         |       |
| Earnout consideration liability | \$—  | \$—     | \$500   | \$500 |
|                                 | Fair Value Measurements at December 31, 2015 |         |         |       |
|                                 | Level 1                                      | Level 2 | Level 3 | Total |
| Liabilities:                    |  |         |         |       |
| Earnout consideration liability | \$—  | \$—     | \$500   | \$500 |



In November 2014, the outstanding warrants were converted to preferred stock, then the preferred stock was converted to common stock and the fair value of the corresponding liability was reclassified to additional paid-in capital. The following table presents additional information about liabilities measured at fair value on a recurring basis and for which we have utilized significant unobservable (Level 3) inputs to determine fair value:

|   |       |   |
|---|-------|---|
| Ending balance at December 31, 2013   | \$525 |   |
| Change in fair value of preferred stock warrants                              | 83    |   |
| Conversion of preferred stock warrants to common warrants and to common stock | (608  | ) |
| Earnout consideration liability   | 500   |   |
| Ending balance at December 31, 2014   | 500   |   |
| Ending balance at December 31, 2015   | \$500 |   |

The fair value of the earnout consideration was determined using the Binary Option model based on the present value of the probability-weighted earnout consideration.

#### Debt

The Company believes the carrying value of its long-term debt at December 31, 2015 approximates its fair value based on the variable interest rate feature or based upon interest rates currently available to the Company.”

The estimated fair value of our debt at December 31, 2015 and 2014 is \$24,874 and \$23,446, respectively, based on valuation methodologies using interest rates currently available to the Company which are Level 2 inputs.

#### 5. Goodwill and Other Intangible Assets

Changes in the Company’s goodwill balance for each of the two years ended December 31, 2015 are summarized in the table below (in thousands):

|   |          |   |
|---|----------|---|
| Balance at December 31, 2013                                | \$33,630 |   |
| Acquired in business combinations                           | 12,313   |   |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                     | (797     | ) |
| Balance at December 31, 2014                                | \$45,146 |   |
| Acquired in business combinations                           | 4,700    |   |
| Adjustment due to finalization of 2014 business combination | (120     | ) |
| Foreign currency translation adjustment                     | (2,304   | ) |
| Balance at December 31, 2015                                | \$47,422 |   |

Intangible assets, net, include the estimated acquisition-date fair values of customer relationships, marketing-related assets, and developed technology that the Company recorded as part of its business acquisitions purchases and from acquisitions of customer relationships. The following is a summary of the Company’s intangible assets, net (in thousands):

|                         | Estimated Useful<br>Life (Years) | Gross<br>Carrying Amount | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net Carrying<br>Amount |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| December 31, 2015       |                                  |                          |                             |                        |
| Customer relationships  | 1-10                             | \$31,848                 | \$9,054                     | \$22,794               |
| Trade name              | 1-3                              | 2,909                    | 2,476                       | 433                    |
| Developed technology    | 4-7                              | 13,808                   | 5,509                       | 8,299                  |
| Total intangible assets |                                  | \$48,565                 | \$17,039                    | \$31,526               |

|                         | Estimated Useful<br>Life (Years) | Gross<br>Carrying Amount | Accumulated<br>Amortization | Net Carrying<br>Amount |
|-------------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------------|-----------------------------|------------------------|
| December 31, 2014       |                                  |                          |                             |                        |
| Customer relationships  | 10                               | \$30,053                 | \$5,813                     | \$24,240               |
| Trade name              | 1-3                              | 2,812                    | 2,027                       | 785                    |
| Developed technology    | 4-7                              | 13,305                   | 3,579                       | 9,726                  |
| Total intangible assets |                                  | \$46,170                 | \$11,419                    | \$34,751               |

The following table summarizes the Company's weighted-average amortization period, in total and by major finite-lived intangible asset class, by acquisition during the year ended December 31 (in years):

|  | 2015 | 2014 |
|--|------|------|
| Customer relationships                     | 9.3  | 9.7  |
| Trade name                                 | 2.9  | 2.8  |
| Developed technology                       | 6.4  | 6.4  |
| Total weighted-average amortization period | 8.1  | 8.4  |

The Company periodically reviews the estimated useful lives of its identifiable intangible assets, taking into consideration any events or circumstances that might result in either a diminished fair value or revised useful life. In 2013, management changed its intention to use the PowerSteering trade name on a Company-wide basis and, accordingly, changed the useful life of such trade name from indefinite to a definite life of three years. As a result, the Company recorded an amortization charge of \$1.1 million in 2013 related to the PowerSteering trade name.

Management has determined there have been no other indicators of impairment or change in the useful life during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013. Total amortization expense was \$6.1 million, \$5.2 million, and \$4.8 million during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively.

Estimated annual amortization expense for the next five years and thereafter is as follows (in thousands):

| Year ending December 31: | Amortization<br>Expense |
|--------------------------|-------------------------|
| 2016                     | \$6,626                 |
| 2017                     | 5,537                   |
| 2018                     | 5,228                   |
| 2019                     | 4,389                   |
| 2020                     | 3,394                   |
| 2021 and thereafter      | 6,352                   |
| Total                    | \$31,526                |

## 6. Income Taxes

The Company's loss from continuing operations before income taxes for the years ended December 31, was as follows (in thousands):

|  | 2015      | 2014        | 2013       |
|--|-----------|-------------|------------|
| Income (loss) before provision for income taxes: |           |             |            |
| United States                                    | \$(13,254 | ) \$(18,455 | ) \$(9,267 |
| Foreign  | 629       | (1,740      | ) 1,420    |
|  | \$(12,625 | ) \$(20,195 | ) \$(7,847 |

The components of the provision (benefit) for income taxes attributable to continuing operations are as follows (in thousands):

|                | 2015    | 2014   | 2013    |
|----------------|---------|--------|---------|
| Current        |         |        |         |
| Federal        | \$—     | \$—    | \$—     |
| State          | (100    | ) 54   | 18      |
| Foreign        | 932     | 163    | 1,136   |
| Total Current  | \$832   | \$217  | \$1,154 |
| Deferred       |         |        |         |
| Federal        | \$293   | \$300  | \$(417  |
| State          | 31      | 10     | (67     |
| Foreign        | (117    | ) (605 | ) 38    |
| Total Deferred | 207     | (295   | ) (446  |
|                | \$1,039 | \$(78  | ) \$708 |

As of December 31, 2015, the Company had federal net operating loss carryforwards of approximately \$70 million, and research and development credit carryforwards of approximately \$1.2 million. The net operating loss and credit carryforwards will expire beginning in 2017, if not utilized. Utilization of the net operating losses and tax credits may be subject to substantial annual limitation due to the “change of ownership” provisions of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986. The annual limitation will result in the expiration of approximately \$16.2 million of net operating losses and \$0.8 million of credit carryforwards before utilization.

Deferred income taxes reflect the net tax effects of temporary differences between the carrying amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and the amounts used for income tax purposes. Significant components of the Company’s deferred taxes as of December 31 are as follows (in thousands):

|  | 2015     |   | 2014     |   |
|--|----------|---|----------|---|
| Deferred tax assets:                                   |          |   |          |   |
| Current deferred tax assets:                           |          |   |          |   |
| Accrued expenses and allowances                        | \$793    |   | \$733    |   |
| Deferred revenue                                       | 671      |   | 549      |   |
| Other  | 22       |   | 62       |   |
| Valuation allowance for current deferred tax assets    | (1,183   | ) | (964     | ) |
| Net current deferred tax assets                        | 303      |   | 380      |   |
| Noncurrent deferred tax assets:                        |          |   |          |   |
| Intangible assets                                      |          |   | —        |   |
| Stock compensation                                     | 582      |   | 350      |   |
| Net operating loss and tax credit carryforwards        | 20,871   |   | 16,755   |   |
| Other  | 174      |   | 61       |   |
| Valuation allowance for noncurrent deferred tax assets | (17,324  | ) | (12,143  | ) |
| Net noncurrent deferred tax assets                     | \$4,303  |   | \$5,023  |   |
| Deferred tax liabilities:                              |          |   |          |   |
| Current deferred tax liabilities:                      |          |   |          |   |
| Prepaid expenses                                       | \$(1     | ) | \$(1     | ) |
| Total current deferred tax liabilities                 | (1       | ) | (1       | ) |
| Noncurrent deferred tax liabilities:                   |          |   |          |   |
| Stock compensation                                     | —        |   | —        |   |
| Capital expenses                                       | (2       | ) | (202     | ) |
| Intangible assets                                      | (6,481   | ) | (7,217   | ) |
| Goodwill   | (561     | ) | (252     | ) |
| Tax credit carryforwards                               | (379     | ) | (737     | ) |
| Total noncurrent deferred tax liabilities              | (7,423   | ) | (8,408   | ) |
| Net current deferred tax asset                         | \$302    |   | \$379    |   |
| Net noncurrent deferred tax liability                  | \$(3,120 | ) | \$(3,385 | ) |
| Net deferred taxes                                     | \$(2,818 | ) | \$(3,006 | ) |

Due to the uncertainty surrounding the timing of realizing the benefits of its domestic favorable tax attributes in future tax returns, the Company has placed a valuation allowance against its domestic net deferred tax asset, exclusive of goodwill. During the year ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, the valuation allowance increased by approximately \$5.4 million and \$7.5 million, respectively, due primarily to operations and acquisitions.

The Company's provision for income taxes differs from the expected tax expense (benefit) amount computed by applying the statutory federal income tax rate of 34% to income before taxes due to the following:

|                                     | 2015   |    | 2014   |   | 2013   |    |
|-------------------------------------|--------|----|--------|---|--------|----|
| Federal statutory rate              | 34.0   |    | % 34.0 |   | % 34.0 | %  |
| State taxes, net of federal benefit | 3.5    |    | 3.5    |   | 4.3    |    |
| Tax credits                         | (0.2)  | )  | (1.1)  | ) | (5.3)  | )  |
| Effect of foreign operations        | (2.2)  | )  | 0.1    |   | 2.0    |    |
| Stock compensation                  | (2.9)  | )  | —      |   | —      |    |
| Permanent items and other           | (3.3)  | )  | (1.7)  | ) | (13.7) | )  |
| Tax carryforwards not benefited     | (37.1) | )  | (34.4) | ) | (30.3) | )  |
|                                     | (8.2)  | )% | 0.4    | % | (9.0)  | )% |

Under ASC 740-10, Income Taxes - Overall, the Company periodically reviews the uncertainties and judgments related to the application of complex income tax regulations to determine income tax liabilities in several jurisdictions. The Company uses a "more likely than not" criterion for recognizing an asset for unrecognized income tax benefits or a liability for uncertain tax positions. The Company has determined it has the following unrecognized assets or liabilities related to uncertain tax positions as of December 31, 2015. The Company does not anticipate any significant changes in such uncertainties and judgments during the next 12 months. To the extent the Company is required to recognize interest and penalties related to unrecognized tax liabilities, this amount will be recorded as an accrued liability, (in thousands).

In the fourth quarter of 2015, the Company recorded approximately \$399,000 of additional income tax expense for tax matters that related to prior periods. The Company has concluded that the correction of the error in prior period amounts is not material to the current period or any previously reported periods.

|   |       |
|---|-------|
| Balance at January 1, 2013                                    | \$70  |
| Additional based on tax positions related to the current year | —     |
| Additions for tax positions of prior years                    | —     |
| Reductions for tax positions of prior years                   | (7 )  |
| Settlements   | —     |
| Balance at December 31, 2013                                  | \$63  |
| Additional based on tax positions related to the current year | —     |
| Additions for tax positions of prior years                    | —     |
| Reductions for tax positions of prior years                   | (10 ) |
| Settlements   | —     |
| Balance at December 31, 2014                                  | \$53  |
| Additional based on tax positions related to the current year | —     |
| Additions for tax positions of prior years                    | 568   |
| Reductions for tax positions of prior years                   | —     |
| Settlements   | —     |
| Balance at December 31, 2015                                  | \$621 |

Due to the existence of the valuation allowance, future changes in our unrecognized tax benefits will not materially impact the Company's effective tax rate. If the Company were to recognize unrecognized tax benefits as of December 31, 2015, \$399,000 would impact the effective tax rate.

The Company's assessment of its unrecognized tax benefits is subject to change as a function of the Company's financial statement audit.

The Company recognizes interest and penalties related to uncertain tax positions in income tax expense. As of December 31, 2015, the Company had no accrued interest or penalties related to uncertain tax positions.

The Company and its subsidiaries file tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction and in several state and foreign jurisdictions. The Company is no longer subject to U.S. federal income tax examinations for years ending before December 31, 2012 and is no longer subject to state and local or foreign income tax examinations by tax authorities for years ending before December 31, 2011. The Company is not currently under audit for federal, state or any foreign jurisdictions.

#### 7. Debt

Long-term debt consisted of the following at December 31, 2015 and 2014 (in thousands):

|  | December 31, |           |
|--|--------------|-----------|
|  | 2015         | 2014      |
| Senior secured loans (includes unamortized discount of \$1,008 and \$155 at December 31, 2015 and December 31, 2014, respectively, based on imputed interest rate of 6.6%) | \$23,366     | \$16,791  |
| Revolving credit facility  | —            | 3,000     |
| Seller notes due 2015  | —            | 3,000     |
| Seller notes due 2016  | 500          | 500       |
|  | 23,866       | 23,291    |
| Less current maturities  | (1,500       | ) (10,964 |
| Total long-term debt   | \$22,366     | \$12,327  |

#### Loan and Security Agreements

##### Loan and Security Agreements

On May 14, 2015, Upland Software, Inc. (the “Company”) entered into a Credit Agreement (the “Credit Agreement”) with a consortium of lenders (the “Lenders”), Wells Fargo Capital Finance, as agent, providing for a secured credit facility (the “Loan Facility”) that replaces and refinances (i) the Company’s existing Loan and Security Agreement dated March 5, 2012 between the Company and Comerica Bank, as amended (the “U.S. Comerica Agreement”) and (ii) an existing Canadian Loan and Security Agreement dated February 10, 2012 with Comerica Bank, as amended (the “Canadian Comerica Agreement”).

As of December 31, 2015, there was (i) \$0.0 million in U.S. revolving loans outstanding under the Credit Agreement, (ii) \$0.0 million drawn on the Canadian revolving credit facility, (iii) \$18.5 million in U.S. term loans outstanding under the Credit Agreement; and (iv) \$5.9 million in Canadian term loans outstanding under the Credit Agreement.

#### Loans

The Credit Agreement provides for up to \$60.0 million of financing credit as outlined below.

The Credit Agreement provides (i) a U.S. revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$9.0 million (the “U.S. Revolver”), (ii) a U.S. term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$19.0 million (the “U.S. Term Loan”), (iii) a delayed draw term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$10.0 million (the “DDTL”). (iv) a Canadian revolving credit facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$1.0 million (the “Canadian Revolver” and, together with the U.S. Revolver, the “Revolver”); and (ii) a Canadian term loan facility in an aggregate principal amount of up to \$6.0 million (the “Canadian Term Loan” and, together with the U.S. Term Loan, the “Term Loan”).

The Credit Agreement also includes provisions for optional, uncommitted increases in the maximum size of the loan facility available under the Credit Agreement by an aggregate principal amount of \$15.0 million upon the

satisfaction of the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement.

In addition, the Credit Agreement permits the Borrowers to incur subordinated, unsecured indebtedness owing to sellers in connection with the consummation of one or more permitted acquisitions upon the satisfaction of the terms and conditions set forth in the Credit Agreement so long as the aggregate principal amount for all such subordinated, unsecured indebtedness does not exceed \$10.0 million at any one time outstanding.

#### Terms of Revolver

Loans under the Revolver are available up to the lesser of (i) \$10.0 million (the “Maximum Revolver Amount”) or (ii) the result of (a) 0.80 multiplied by (subject to step-downs beginning June 30, 2016) of certain subsidiaries' recurring revenues on a trailing twelve month basis, minus (b) the outstanding balance of the Term Loans and any swing line loans made under the Credit Agreement (such amount, the “Credit Amount”). The Revolver provides a subfacility whereby Borrowers may request letters of credit (the “Letters of Credit”) in an aggregate amount not to exceed, at any one time outstanding, \$0.5 million and \$0.25 million, from the U.S & Canadian facilities, respectively. The aggregate amount of outstanding Letters of Credit are reserved against the credit availability under the Maximum Revolver Amount and the Credit Amount.

Loans under the Revolver may be borrowed, repaid and reborrowed until May 14, 2020 (the “Maturity Date”), at which time all amounts borrowed under the Credit Agreement must be repaid.

#### Terms of Term Loans

The Term Loans are repayable, on a quarterly basis beginning September 30, 2015, by an amount equal to 5.0% per annum of the original principal amount of such loan. Any amount remaining unpaid is due and payable in full on the Maturity Date.

#### Terms of Delay Draw Term Loan

Pursuant to the terms of the Credit Agreement, the DDTL is to be used to finance acquisitions. The DDTL can be drawn upon until May 14, 2017. The DDTL is repayable, on a quarterly basis, by an amount equal to 5.0% per annum of the original funded amount of the DDTL. Any amount remaining unpaid would be due and payable in full on the Maturity Date.

#### Other Terms of Loan Facility

At the option of the Company, U.S. loans accrue interest at a per annum rate based on (i) the U.S. base rate plus a margin ranging from 3.0% to 4.0% depending on the leverage ratio or (ii) the LIBOR rate determined in accordance with the Credit Agreement (based on 1, 2, 3 or 6-month interest periods) plus a margin ranging from 4.0% to 5.0% depending on the leverage ratio. The U.S. base rate is a rate equal to the highest of the federal funds rate plus a margin equal to 0.5%, the LIBOR rate for a 1-month interest period plus 1.0% and Wells Fargo Capital Finance's prime rate. At the option of the Company, the Canadian loans accrue interest at a per annum rate based on (i) the Canadian prime rate or the U.S. base rate plus a margin ranging from 3.0% to 4.0% depending on the leverage ratio or (ii) the LIBOR rate determined in accordance with the Credit Agreement (based on 1, 2, 3 or 6-month interest periods) (or the Canadian BA rate determined in accordance with the Credit Agreement for obligations in Canadian dollars) plus a margin ranging from 4.0% to 5.0% depending on the leverage ratio.

Accrued interest on the loans will be paid monthly, or, with respect to loans that are accruing interest based on the LIBOR rate or Canadian BA rate, at the end of the applicable LIBOR or Canadian BA interest rate period.

Lenders are entitled to a premium (the “Prepayment Premium”) in the event of certain prepayments of the loans in an amount equal to (i) from May 14, 2015 to May 14, 2016, 2.0% times the sum of (a) the Maximum Revolver Amount plus (b) the outstanding principal amount of the Term Loan and DDTL on the date immediately prior to the date of the prepayment (such sum, the “Prepayment Amount”) (ii) from May 14, 2016 to May 14, 2017, 1.0% times the Prepayment Amount and (iii) during the period from and after May 14, 2017 to the Maturity Date, 0.0% times the Prepayment Amount. The Company may also be subject to prepayment fees in the case of commitment

reductions of the Revolver and also may be obligated to prepay loans upon the occurrence of certain events. The Company is also obligated to pay other customary servicing fees, letter of credit fees and unused credit facility fees.

The Loan Facility contains customary affirmative and negative covenants. The negative covenants limit the ability of the Company and its subsidiaries to, among other things (in each case subject to customary exceptions for a credit facility of this size and type):

- Incur additional indebtedness or guarantee indebtedness of others;
- Create liens on their assets;
- Make investments, including certain acquisitions;
- Enter into mergers or consolidations;
- Dispose of assets;
- Pay dividends and make other distributions on the Company's capital stock, and redeem and repurchase the Company's capital stock;
- Enter into transactions with affiliates; and
- Prepay indebtedness or make changes to certain agreements.

The Loan Facility also contains financial covenants that require certain subsidiaries to maintain (i) a minimum liquidity of \$10.0 million (which shall be \$8.0 million once the Company achieves trailing four quarters adjusted EBITDA of at least \$8.0 million) at all times. This covenant is subsequently replaced by certain other financial covenants that are required to be met based on various levels of operating results of the U.S. and Canadian subsidiaries. These financial covenants become more restrictive starting September 30, 2017. If an event of default occurs, at the election of the Lenders, a default interest rate shall apply on all obligations during an event of default, at a rate per annum equal to 2.00% above the applicable interest rate.

The Loan Facility limits the Company's ability to buyback its capital stock, subject to restrictions including a minimum liquidity requirement of \$20.0 million before and after any such buyback.

#### Termination of Prior Credit Agreements

On May 14, 2015, the Company terminated the U.S. Comerica Agreement and the Canadian Comerica Agreement. In conjunction with the terminations, the Company expensed unamortized deferred financing costs of \$0.2 million.

#### Interest Rate and Financing Costs

Cash interest costs averaged 5.2% under the new Credit Agreement for the year ended December 31, 2015. In addition, the Company incurred \$1.2 million of financing costs associated with the Credit Agreement in the year ended December 31, 2015. These financing costs will be amortized to non-cash interest expense over the term of the Credit Agreement.

#### Seller Notes

In May 2013, the Company issued seller notes payable in connection with the acquisition of FileBound. The notes have an aggregate principal amount of \$3.5 million with 5% stated interest. \$3.0 million of the notes were paid in May 2015 and \$500,000 of the notes are due in May 2016.



## Debt Maturities

Future debt maturities of long-term debt excluding debt discounts at December 31, 2015 are as follows, (in thousands):

Year ending December 31:

|            |          |
|------------|----------|
| 2016       | \$1,750  |
| 2017       | 1,250    |
| 2018       | 1,250    |
| 2019       | 1,250    |
| 2020       | 19,374   |
| Thereafter | —        |
|            | \$24,874 |

## Convertible Promissory Notes

In October 2013, the Company issued \$4.9 million of promissory notes to investors bearing interest at 5% per annum with a maturity date of October 2014. Such promissory notes are automatically converted into shares of preferred stock upon the occurrence of a qualified financing. The conversion price for the shares of preferred stock is 80% of the price paid by other investors in the qualified financing. Such conversion price represents a beneficial conversion feature in the amount of \$1.2 million which was recorded as interest expense. In December 2013, all of the promissory notes were converted into shares of Series C preferred stock. Immediately prior to the closing of the Company's initial public offering on November 12, 2014, all outstanding shares of preferred stock were converted to shares of the Company's common stock.

## 8. Net Loss Per Share

The following table sets for the computations of loss per share (in thousands, except share and per share amounts):

|  | December 31, |             |            |
|--|--------------|-------------|------------|
|  | 2015         | 2014        | 2013       |
| Numerators:  |              |             |            |
| Loss from continuing operations attributable to common stockholders            | \$(13,664    | ) \$(20,117 | ) \$(8,555 |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations attributable to common stockholders | —            | —           | (642       |
| Preferred stock dividends and accretion  | —            | (1,524      | ) (98      |
| Net loss attributable to common stockholders                                   | \$(13,664    | ) \$(21,641 | ) \$(9,295 |
| Denominator:   |              |             |            |
| Weighted-average common shares outstanding, basic and diluted                  | 14,939,601   | 4,889,901   | 1,196,668  |
| Loss from continuing operations per share, basic and diluted                   | \$(0.91      | ) \$(4.43   | ) \$(7.23  |
| Loss from discontinued operations per share, basic and diluted                 | —            | —           | (0.54      |
| Net loss per common share, basic and diluted                                   | \$(0.91      | ) \$(4.43   | ) \$(7.77  |

Due to the net losses for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, basic and diluted loss per share were the same, as the effect of all potentially dilutive securities would have been anti-dilutive. The following table sets forth the anti-dilutive common share equivalents:

|  | December 31, |           |           |
|--|--------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | 2015         | 2014      | 2013      |
| Redeemable convertible preferred stock:      |              |           |           |
| Series A preferred stock                     | —            | —         | 2,821,181 |
| Series B preferred stock                     | —            | —         | 1,701,909 |
| Series B-1 preferred stock                   | —            | —         | 237,740   |
| Series B-2 preferred stock                   | —            | —         | 155,598   |
| Series C preferred stock                     | —            | —         | 1,918,048 |
| Stock options                                | 778,385      | 665,216   | 357,991   |
| Restricted stock                             | 513,943      | 438,939   | 240,280   |
| Total anti-dilutive common share equivalents | 1,292,328    | 1,104,155 | 7,432,747 |

## 9. Commitments and Contingencies

### Operating Leases

The Company leases office space under operating leases that expire between 2016 and 2020.

Future minimum lease payments under operating and capital lease obligations are as follows (in thousands):

|   | Capital<br>Leases | Operating<br>Leases | Purchase<br>Commitments |
|---|-------------------|---------------------|-------------------------|
| 2016  | \$ 1,845          | \$ 1,874            | \$ 2,308                |
| 2017  | 1,378             | 1,439               | —                       |
| 2018  | 1,069             | 972                 | —                       |
| 2019  | 477               | 733                 | —                       |
| 2020  | 13                | 211                 | —                       |
| Thereafter  | —                 | —                   | —                       |
| Total minimum lease payments                      | 4,782             | \$ 5,229            | \$ 2,308                |
| Less amount representing interest                 | (549              | )                   |                         |
| Present value of capital lease obligations        | 4,233             |                     |                         |
| Less current portion of capital lease obligations | (1,654            | )                   |                         |
| Long-term capital lease obligations               | \$ 2,579          |                     |                         |

The Company has an outstanding purchase commitment in 2016 for software development services pursuant to a technology services agreement in the amount of \$2.3 million. The agreement has an initial term that expires on December 31, 2017, with an option for either party to renew annually for up to five years. For years after 2016, the purchase commitment amount for software development services will be equal to the prior year purchase commitment increased (decreased) by the percentage change in total revenue for the prior year as compared to the preceding year. For example, if 2016 total revenues increase by 10% as compared to 2015 total revenues, then the 2017 purchase commitment will increase by approximately \$230,000 from the 2016 purchase commitment amount to approximately \$2.5 million.

Total rent expense for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013 were approximately \$2.1 million, \$1.9 million, and \$0.8 million, respectively. The current and long-term portion of capital lease obligations are recorded

in other current liabilities and other long-term liabilities line items on the balance sheet, respectively. Capital lease agreements are generally for four years and contain a bargain purchase option at the end of the lease term.

#### Litigation

In the normal course of business, the Company may become involved in various lawsuits and legal proceedings. While the ultimate results of these matters cannot be predicted with certainty, management does not expect them to have a material adverse effect on the consolidated financial position or results of operations of the Company.

#### 10. Property and Equipment, Net

Property and equipment consisted of the following (in thousands) at:

|   | December 31,<br>2015 | December 31,<br>2014 |
|---|----------------------|----------------------|
| Equipment (including equipment under capital lease of \$6,199 and \$3,028, respectively)  | \$11,599             | \$7,712              |
| Furniture and fixtures (including furniture under capital lease of \$143 and \$0 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively)                           | 484                  | 502                  |
| Leasehold improvements  | 819                  | 574                  |
| Accumulated depreciation (including for equipment and furniture under capital lease of \$2,218 and \$1,194 at December 31, 2015 and 2014, respectively) | (6,901               | ) (4,858             |
| Property and equipment, net   | \$6,001              | \$3,930              |

Amortization of assets recorded under capital leases is included with depreciation expense. Depreciation and amortization expense on property and equipment was \$2.3 million, \$2.3 million and \$791,000 for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, respectively. The Company recorded no impairment of property and equipment and recorded no gains or losses on the disposal of property and equipment during the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013.

#### 11. Stockholders' Equity

##### Common Stock

All share and per share information for all periods presented has been adjusted to reflect the effect of a 6.099-for-one reverse stock split in November 2014. Our certificate of incorporation authorizes shares of stock as follows: 50,000,000 shares of common stock and 5,000,000 shares of preferred stock. The common and preferred stock have a par value of \$0.0001 per share.

Each share of common stock is entitled to one vote at all meetings of stockholders. The number of authorized shares of common stock may be increased or decreased (but not below the number of shares thereof then outstanding) by the affirmative vote of the holders of shares of capital stock of the Company representing a majority of the votes represented by all outstanding shares of capital stock of the Company entitled to vote. The holders of common stock are also entitled to receive dividends, when, if and as declared by our board of directors, whenever funds are legally available therefore, subject to the priority rights of any outstanding preferred stock.

In July and October 2010, the Company issued 1,582,635 shares of restricted stock to three stockholders of the Company at \$0.0001 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$965. In October 2012, the Company issued 113,085 shares of restricted stock to an employee of the Company at \$1.22 per share for aggregate proceeds of \$138,000. These shares are subject to a repurchase option. If the holder's status as an employee or service provider to the Company terminates, then the Company shall have the option to repurchase any shares that have not yet been released from the repurchase option at a price per share equal to the original purchase price.

- In November 2013, the Company issued 155,599 shares of common stock valued at \$275,000 in connection with the acquisition of ComSci.

In January 2014, the Company issued 1,803,574 shares of common stock to this company in connection with the amendment of such technology services agreement and took a noncash charge of \$11.2 million recorded in research and development expenses.

In September 2014, the Company granted 294,010 shares of restricted stock with a grant-date fair value of \$8.73. The restricted stock has restrictions which vest over three years from date of grant for 40,990 shares and over four years from the date of grant for 253,020 shares. The grant-date fair value of the shares is recognized over the requisite vesting period. If vesting periods are not achieved, the shares will be forfeited by the employee.

In November 2014, the Company granted 41,664 shares of restricted stock with a grant-date fair value of \$12.00 to members of the Board of Directors. The restricted stock has restrictions which vest fully after twelve months from date of grant. The grant-date fair value of the shares is recognized over the requisite vesting period. If vesting periods are not achieved, the shares will be forfeited by the respective Director.

In November, 2014, the Company issued 3,846,154 shares of common stock, at a price of \$12.00 per share, before underwriting discounts and commissions. The IPO generated net proceeds of approximately \$42.9 million, after deducting underwriting discounts and commissions. Expenses incurred by us for the IPO were approximately \$4.1 million and will be recorded against the proceeds received from the IPO.

In November 2014, the Company issued 6,834,476 share of common stock for conversion of all outstanding shares of preferred stock on a one-to-one basis in connection with the Company's IPO.

In November 2014, the Company issued 150,977 shares of common stock valued at \$1.6 million in connection with the acquisition of Solution Q. In addition, the company issued 65,570 shares of common stock to two employees valued at \$0.7 million. The restricted stock has restrictions which vest fully two years from date of grant. The grant-date fair value of the shares is recognized over the requisite vesting period. If vesting periods are not achieved, the shares will be forfeited by the respective employee.

In December 2014, the Company agreed to issue 386,253 shares of common stock valued at \$4.5 million in connection with the acquisition of Mobile Commons. As of December 31, 2014, 316,747 shares of common stock were issued to certain former shareholders of Mobile Commons, 44,192 shares were being held in escrow for eighteen (18) months and subject to indemnification claims by the Company and an additional 25,314 shares were reserved for issuance upon the completion of certain documentation by certain former shareholders of Mobile Commons.

In November 2015, the Company agreed to issue 179,298 shares of common stock valued at approximately \$1,388,000 in connection with the acquisition of Ultriva. In addition, the company issued 45,767 shares of common stock to an employee valued at approximately \$0.4 million. The restricted stock has restrictions which vest at three different events during the year following the acquisition. The grant-date fair value of the shares is recognized over the requisite vesting period. If vesting periods are not achieved, the shares will be forfeited by the respective employee.

#### Stock Compensation Plans

The Company maintains two stock-based compensation plans, the 2010 Stock Option Plan (the "2010 Plan") and the 2014 Stock Option Plan (the "2014 Plan"), which are described below.

##### 2010 Plan

At December 31, 2015, there were 383,073 options outstanding under the 2010 Plan. Following the effectiveness of the Company's 2014 Plan (the "2014 Plan") in November 2014, no further awards have been made under the 2010 Plan, although each option previously granted under the 2010 Plan will remain outstanding subject to its terms. Any such shares of common stock that are subject to awards under the 2010 Plan which are forfeited or lapse unexercised and would otherwise have been returned to the share reserve under the 2010 Plan instead will be available for issuance under the 2014 Plan.

## 2014 Plan

In November 2014, the Company adopted the 2014 Plan, providing for the granting of incentive stock options, as defined by the Internal Revenue Code, to employees and for the grant of non-statutory stock options, stock appreciation rights, restricted stock, restricted stock units, performance units and performance shares to employees, directors and consultants. The 2014 Plan also provides for the automatic grant of option awards to our non-employee directors. As of December 31, 2015, there were 395,312 options outstanding under the 2014 Plan and shares of common stock reserved for issuance under the 2014 Plan consist of 184,513 shares of common stock. In addition, the number of shares available for issuance under the 2014 Plan will be increased annually in an amount equal to the least of (i) 4% of the outstanding Shares on the last day of the immediately preceding Fiscal Year or (ii) such number of Shares determined by the Board. At December 31, 2015, there were 195,834 restricted stock units outstanding under the 2014 Plan.

Shares issued upon any stock option exercise under the 2010 Plan or 2014 Plan will be issued from the Company's authorized but unissued shares.

## Stock Option Activity

A summary of the Company's stock option activity under all Plans is as follows:

|  | Number of<br>Options<br>Outstanding | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual Life<br>(In Years) | Weighted-<br>Average Fair<br>Value<br>per Share |
|--|-------------------------------------|---|---|---|
| Outstanding at December 31, 2012                         | 187,622                             | \$1.04                                    | 9.65  | \$0.67  |
| Options granted  | 191,045                             | 1.77                                      |   | 0.91  |
| Options forfeited  | (20,676 )                           | 1.28                                      |   | 0.79  |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2013                         | 357,991                             | \$1.40                                    | 9.16  | \$0.79  |
| Options granted  | 386,797                             | 7.03                                      |   | 3.76  |
| Options exercised  | (435 )                              | 1.77                                      |   | 0.93  |
| Options forfeited  | (79,143 )                           | 3.87                                      |   | 2.09  |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2014                         | 665,210                             | \$4.39                                    | 8.78  | \$2.37  |
| Options granted  | 420,616                             | 6.93                                      |   | 6.93  |
| Options exercised  | (106,338 )                          | 2.17                                      |   | 2.24  |
| Options forfeited  | (201,100 )                          | 5.62                                      |   | 4.99  |
| Outstanding at December 31, 2015                         | 778,388                             | \$5.75                                    | 8.39  | \$5.75  |
| Options vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2013 | 59,106                              | \$0.79                                    | 8.04  |   |
| Options vested and exercisable at December 31, 2013      | 56,675                              | \$0.79                                    | 8.04  |   |
| Options vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2014 | 149,907                             | \$1.58                                    | 7.81  |   |
| Options vested and exercisable at December 31, 2014      | 149,907                             | \$1.58                                    | 7.81  |   |
| Options vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2015 | 769,142                             | \$5.72                                    | 8.37  |   |
| Options vested and exercisable at December 31, 2015      | 244,631                             | \$3.78                                    | 6.91  |   |

The aggregate intrinsic value of options vested during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014, was approximately \$0.6 million and \$1.2 million, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding at December 31, 2015 and 2014, was approximately \$1.3 million and \$3.4 million, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercised at December 31, 2015 and 2014, was approximately \$0.6 million and \$6 thousand, respectively. The aggregate intrinsic value of options exercisable, vested and expected to vest at December 31, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$1.3 million and \$1.2 million. The total fair value of employee options vested during the years ended December 31, 2015 and 2014 was approximately \$804,000 and \$106,000, respectively. Unvested shares as of December 31, 2015 and 2014 have a weighted-average grant date fair value of \$3.53 and \$2.79 per share, respectively.

Total stock-based compensation was approximately \$2.7 million, \$1.1 million and \$0.5 million for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014 and 2013, respectively. As of December 31, 2015, \$1.3 million of unrecognized compensation cost related to stock options is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 2.13 years. The Company received approximately \$106,000 in cash from option exercises under the respective Plans in 2015. The Company issued shares from amounts reserved under the respective Plans upon the exercise of these stock options. The Company does not currently expect to repurchase shares from any source to satisfy such obligation under any of the Company's stock option Plans. The exercise of stock options during the year ended December 31, 2015 resulted in an excess tax deduction of approximately \$45,000. The expected tax benefits of approximately \$16,000 associated with this excess tax deduction will be recorded in additional paid-in capital on the Company's consolidated balance sheet upon utilization of the net operating losses in which these deductions are included.

#### Restricted Stock Awards

A summary of the Company's restricted stock activity under the 2010 and 2014 Plan is as follows:

|  | Number of<br>Restricted Shares<br>Outstanding |
|--|---|
| Unvested balances at December 31, 2012 | 739,544                                       |
| Awards granted                         | —   |
| Awards vested                          | (499,265)                                     |
| Unvested balances at December 31, 2013 | 240,279                                       |
| Awards granted                         | 401,244                                       |
| Awards vested                          | (202,584)                                     |
| Unvested balances at December 31, 2014 | 438,939                                       |
| Awards granted                         | 242,500                                       |
| Awards vested                          | (144,268)                                     |
| Awards forfeited                       | (23,228)                                      |
| Unvested balances at December 31, 2015 | 513,943                                       |

During 2015 and 2014, restricted stock awards had a weighted average grant date fair of \$7.53 and \$1.22 per share, respectively.

#### Share-based Compensation

The Company recognized share-based compensation expense from all awards in the following expense categories (in thousands):

|  | Year Ended December 31, |         |       |
|--|-------------------------|---------|-------|
|  | 2015                    | 2014    | 2013  |
| Cost of subscription and support revenue | \$47                    | \$30    | \$9   |
| Cost of professional services revenue    | (5                      | ) 19    | 8     |
| Sales and marketing                      | 65                      | 39      | 15    |
| Research and development                 | 203                     | 61      | 12    |
| General and administrative               | 2,431                   | 929     | 454   |
| Total                                    | \$2,741                 | \$1,078 | \$498 |

## 12. Redeemable Convertible Preferred Stock

In 2011, the Company issued 2,652,110 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock for aggregate proceeds of \$16.0 million, net of issuance costs of \$199,000.

In January 2012, the Company issued 169,054 shares of Series A redeemable convertible preferred stock for aggregate proceeds of \$1.0 million, net of issuance costs of \$24,000.

In January 2012, the Company issued 1,701,909 shares of Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock for aggregate proceeds of \$10.4 million, net of issuance costs of \$22,000.

In November 2012, the Company issued 131,168 shares of Series B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock valued at \$800,000 in connection with the acquisition of EPM Live. Such shares are subject to forfeiture obligations based upon continued employment over a 24-month period. The Company is accounting for such shares as compensation as the shares vest. At December 31, 2014, all shares are now fully amortized.

In May 2013, the Company issued 106,572 shares of B-1 redeemable convertible preferred stock valued at \$624,000 in connection with the acquisition of FileBound.

In November 2013, the Company issued 155,598 shares of Series B-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock valued at \$949,000 in connection with the acquisition of ComSci.

In December 2013, the Company issued 1,918,048 shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock for aggregate proceeds of \$19.7 million, net of issuance costs of \$82,000. The proceeds from the issuance of Series C preferred stock included the conversion of \$4.9 million of convertible promissory bridge notes and accrued interest payable.

In November 2014, all of the shares of preferred stock were converted into 6,834,476 shares of common stock on a one-to-one basis in connection with the Company's IPO.

## Dividends

Dividends on shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock shall begin to accrue on a daily basis at a rate of 8% per annum, shall be cumulative, and shall compound on an annual basis. Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock dividends shall be due and payable upon the earliest of (i) any liquidation, dissolution, or winding up of the Company; (ii) the redemption of the Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock; or (iii) the payment of any dividends with respect to common stock or Series A, B, B-1 redeemable convertible Preferred Stock. Cumulative dividends on shares of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock shall cease to accrue and all accrued and unpaid cumulative dividends shall be canceled and any rights to such dividends shall terminate at the time such share of Series C redeemable convertible preferred stock is converted to common stock.

The holders of outstanding shares of Series A, B, B-1, and B-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be entitled to receive dividends, when, as, and if declared by the Board of Directors, out of any assets legally available at the annual rate of \$0.49 per share payable in preference and priority to any declaration or payment of any distribution on common stock. No dividends shall be made with respect to the common stock unless dividends on the Preferred Stock have been declared and paid or set aside for payment to the preferred stockholders. The right to receive dividends on shares of Series A, B, B-1 and B-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock shall not be cumulative, and no right to dividends shall accrue to holders of Series A, B, B-1 and B-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock by reason of the fact that dividends on said shares are not declared or paid. Payment of any dividends to the holders of Series A, B, B-1, and B-2 redeemable convertible preferred stock shall be on a pro rata basis.

### 13. Preferred Stock Warrants

The Company had 19,675 Series A preferred stock warrants and 56,839 Series B redeemable convertible preferred stock warrants outstanding as of December 31, 2013 with an exercise price of \$6.10 per share. All of these warrants were issued in connection with the Comerica loan agreements described in Note 7. The warrants were converted to warrants to purchase common stock in November 2014. See Note 4.

The fair value of warrants to purchase convertible preferred stock was determined using the Black-Scholes option pricing model.

### 14. Employee Benefit Plans

The Company has established two voluntary defined contribution retirement plans qualifying under Section 401(k) of the Internal Revenue Code. The Company made no contributions to the 401(k) plans for the years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013.

### 15. Discontinued Operations

On November 6, 2013, the Company distributed all of the shares of its Visionael subsidiary to the Company's stockholders in a spin-off. Since all shares of the subsidiary were distributed in 2013, the Company's consolidated statements of operations have been presented to show the discontinued operations of the subsidiary separately from continuing operations for all periods presented. Since the transaction was between entities under common control, the distribution of the shares of the subsidiary did not result in a gain or loss on distribution as it was recorded at historical carrying values.

### 16. Domestic and Foreign Operations

Revenue by geography is based on the ship-to address of the customer, which is intended to approximate where the customers' users are located. The ship-to country is generally the same as the billing country. The Company has operations in the U.S., Canada and Europe. Information about these operations is presented below (in thousands):

|                     | December 31, |          |          |
|---------------------|--------------|----------|----------|
|                     | 2015         | 2014     | 2013     |
| Revenues:           |              |          |          |
| U.S.                | \$56,778     | \$50,661 | \$31,166 |
| Canada              | 4,280        | 3,713    | 3,509    |
| Other International | 8,853        | 10,200   | 6,518    |
| Total Revenues      | \$69,911     | \$64,574 | \$41,193 |



|                                      | December 31,<br>2015 | 2014    | 2013    |
|--------------------------------------|----------------------|---------|---------|
| Identifiable long-lived assets:      |                      |         |         |
| U.S.                                 | \$5,501              | \$3,330 | \$3,310 |
| Canada                               | 469                  | 600     | 632     |
| Other International                  | 31                   | —       | —       |
| Total identifiable long-lived assets | \$6,001              | \$3,930 | \$3,942 |

#### 17. Related Party Transactions

In 2013, the Company borrowed and repaid monies from and to an investor in the Company pursuant to promissory notes (see Note 7). During the fiscal years ended December 31, 2015, 2014, and 2013, the Company purchased software development services pursuant to a technology services agreement with a company controlled by a non-management investor in the Company in the amount of \$2.1 million, \$2.1 million, and \$2.1 million, respectively. In January 2014, the Company issued 1,803,574 shares of common stock to this company in connection with the amendment of such technology services agreement and took a noncash charge of \$11.2 million recorded in research and development expenses. The Company has an outstanding purchase commitment for software development services pursuant to a technology services agreement in 2016 in the amount of \$2.3 million. For years after 2016, the purchase commitment amount for software development services will be equal to the prior year purchase commitment increased (decreased) by the percentage change in total revenue for the prior year as compared to the preceding year. For example, if 2016 total revenues increase by 10% as compared to 2015 total revenues, then the 2017 purchase commitment will increase by approximately \$230,000 from the 2016 purchase commitment amount to approximately \$2.5 million. At December 31, 2015 and 2014, amounts included in accounts payable owed to this company totaled \$0.7 million and \$0.4 million, respectively.

When the Company receives requested services as detailed by statements of work pursuant to the software development agreement, it determines whether such software development costs should be capitalized as either internally-used software or software to be sold or otherwise marketed. If such costs are not capitalizable, the Company expenses such costs as the services are received. If the Company anticipates that it will not utilize the full amount of the annual minimum fee, the estimated unused portion of the annual minimum fee is expensed at that time.

The Company also purchased approximately \$6,000 in services from a company controlled by a non-management investor in the Company. There are no purchase commitments with this company, and the Company continues to use their services in 2016.

The Company has an arrangement with a former subsidiary to provide management, human resource/payroll and administrative services, the fees for which during 2015 totaled \$360,000 and are expected to be similar in 2016.

#### 18. Subsequent Events

The Company has evaluated subsequent events through the date the consolidated financial statements were available for issuance.

On January 7, 2016, Upland completed its purchase of substantially all of the assets of a California-based website analytics provider. The purchase price consideration paid was approximately \$8.2 million in cash payable at closing (net of \$0.2 million of cash acquired) and a \$1.2 million cash holdback payable in 12 months (subject to indemnification claims). The foregoing excludes additional potential earnout payments tied to performance-based conditions.

In addition to the cash consideration described above, the Asset Purchase Agreement included a contingent share consideration component pursuant to which Upland expects to issue an aggregate of approximately \$2.4 million in common stock (to be determined on trigger date) of its common stock to the seller after July 7, 2016 based on certain minimal post-closing performance-based conditions.

On March 14, 2016, Upland completed its purchase of substantially all of the assets of Hipcricket, Inc., a cloud-based mobile messaging software provider. The consideration paid to the seller consisted of our issuance of one million shares of our common stock and the transfer of our EPM Live product business. The value of the shares on the closing date of the transaction was approximately \$6.2 million and the residual value of our EPM Live product business was approximately \$6.0 million. The Company is currently evaluating whether a gain or loss will be recognized in conjunction with the EPM Live net asset value. Prior to the transaction, Hipcricket was owned by an affiliate of ESW Capital, LLC, which is a shareholder of Upland. Raymond James & Co. provided a fairness opinion to Upland in connection with the transaction.

The Company recorded the purchase of the acquisitions described above using the acquisition method of accounting and, accordingly, recognized the assets acquired and liabilities assumed at their fair values as of the date of the acquisition. The purchase price allocations for the 2016 acquisitions are preliminary as the Company has not obtained and evaluated all of the detailed information necessary to finalize the opening balance sheet amounts in all respects. Management has recorded the purchase price allocations based upon acquired company information that is currently available. Management expects to finalize its purchase price allocations in mid-2016.

## 19. Quarterly Results (Unaudited)

The following table sets forth our unaudited quarterly condensed consolidated statements of operations data for each of the last eight quarters through December 31, 2015. The data has been prepared on the same basis as the audited consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this Annual Report and you should read the following tables together with such financial statements. The quarterly results of operations include all normal recurring adjustments necessary for a fair presentation of this data. Results of interim periods are not necessarily indicative of results for the entire year and are not necessarily indicative of future results.

|   | 3/31/14    | 6/30/14   | 9/30/14   | 12/31/14  | 3/31/15   | 6/30/15   | 9/30/15   | 12/31/15  |
|---|------------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|-----------|
| Consolidated Statements of Operations Data:       |            |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Revenue:  |            |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Subscription and support                          | \$11,737   | \$11,805  | \$12,368  | \$12,715  | \$14,322  | \$14,023  | \$14,129  | \$14,719  |
| Perpetual license                                 | 440        | 657       | 850       | 840       | 811       | 846       | 540       | 608       |
| Total product revenue                             | 12,177     | 12,462    | 13,218    | 13,555    | 15,133    | 14,869    | 14,669    | 15,327    |
| Professional services                             | 3,436      | 3,749     | 3,057     | 2,920     | 2,395     | 2,809     | 2,436     | 2,273     |
| Total revenue                                     | 15,613     | 16,211    | 16,275    | 16,475    | 17,528    | 17,678    | 17,105    | 17,600    |
| Cost of revenue:                                  |            |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Subscription and support <sup>(1)(2)</sup>        | 3,258      | 3,346     | 3,488     | 3,950     | 4,732     | 4,841     | 4,771     | 5,242     |
| Professional services <sup>(1)</sup>              | 2,397      | 2,340     | 2,305     | 2,037     | 1,908     | 1,732     | 1,677     | 1,768     |
| Total cost of revenue                             | 5,655      | 5,686     | 5,793     | 5,987     | 6,640     | 6,573     | 6,448     | 7,010     |
| Gross profit                                      | 9,958      | 10,525    | 10,482    | 10,488    | 10,888    | 11,105    | 10,657    | 10,590    |
| Operating expenses:                               |            |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Sales and marketing <sup>(1)</sup>                | 3,136      | 4,015     | 3,767     | 3,752     | 3,532     | 3,446     | 2,929     | 3,058     |
| Research and development <sup>(1)</sup>           | 14,899     | 3,494     | 3,793     | 3,979     | 3,926     | 4,152     | 3,852     | 3,848     |
| Refundable Canadian tax credits                   | (136 )     | (138 )    | (138 )    | (682 )    | (121 )    | (122 )    | (115 )    | (112 )    |
| General and administrative <sup>(1)</sup>         | 2,623      | 3,053     | 3,555     | 4,330     | 5,119     | 4,714     | 4,494     | 3,874     |
| Depreciation and amortization                     | 1,055      | 1,066     | 1,067     | 1,122     | 1,014     | 1,063     | 1,130     | 1,327     |
| Acquisition-related expenses                      | 290        | 231       | 108       | 1,557     | 545       | 360       | 176       | 1,374     |
| Total operating expenses                          | 21,867     | 11,721    | 12,152    | 14,058    | 14,015    | 13,613    | 12,466    | 13,369    |
| Income (loss) from operations                     | (11,909 )  | (1,196 )  | (1,670 )  | (3,570 )  | (3,127 )  | (2,508 )  | (1,809 )  | (2,779 )  |
| Other expense:                                    |            |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Interest expense, net                             | (415 )     | (419 )    | (397 )    | (720 )    | (347 )    | (576 )    | (462 )    | (473 )    |
| Other expense, net                                | 114        | (482 )    | 60        | 409       | (512 )    | (12 )     | 137       | (157 )    |
| Total other expense                               | (301 )     | (901 )    | (337 )    | (311 )    | (859 )    | (588 )    | (325 )    | (630 )    |
| Loss before provision for income taxes            | (12,210 )  | (2,097 )  | (2,007 )  | (3,881 )  | (3,986 )  | (3,096 )  | (2,134 )  | (3,409 )  |
| Provision for income taxes                        | (410 )     | (280 )    | (438 )    | 1,206     | 243       | (238 )    | (190 )    | (854 )    |
| Loss from continuing operations                   | (12,620 )  | (2,377 )  | (2,445 )  | (2,675 )  | (3,743 )  | (3,334 )  | (2,324 )  | (4,263 )  |
| Income (loss) from discontinued operations        | —          | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         | —         |
| Net income (loss)                                 | (12,620 )  | (2,377 )  | (2,445 )  | (2,675 )  | (3,743 )  | (3,334 )  | (2,324 )  | (4,263 )  |
| Preferred stock dividends and accretion           | (435 )     | (440 )    | (445 )    | (204 )    | —         | —         | —         | —         |
| Net loss attributable to common shareholders      | \$(13,055) | \$(2,817) | \$(2,890) | \$(2,879) | \$(3,743) | \$(3,334) | \$(2,324) | \$(4,263) |
| Net loss per common share:                        |            |           |           |           |           |           |           |           |
| Loss from continuing operations per common share, | \$(4.48 )  | \$(0.80 ) | \$(0.80 ) | \$(0.30 ) | \$(0.25 ) | \$(0.22 ) | \$(0.16 ) | \$(0.28 ) |

basic and diluted

(1) includes stock-based  
compensation

(2) Includes depreciation and  
amortization

111

---

### PART III

#### Item 9. Changes in and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure

None.

#### Item 9A. Controls and Procedures

##### Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures

Under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer and our Chief Financial Officer (our principal executive officer and principal financial officer, respectively), we have evaluated our disclosure controls and procedures as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 as of December 31, 2015. Based upon that evaluation, the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer have concluded that, as of December 31, 2015, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective in ensuring information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in the rules and forms of the SEC and is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

##### Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting, as such term is defined in Exchange Act Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f). Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with policies or procedures may deteriorate. Our management, with the participation of our Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2015. In making this assessment, our management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission, or COSO, in Internal Control - Integrated Framework (2013).

Based on our evaluation using those criteria, our management has concluded that, as of December 31, 2015, our internal control over financial reporting was effective to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

This Annual Report on Form 10-K does not include an attestation report of our registered public accounting firm on our internal control over financial reporting due to an exemption established by the JOBS Act for "emerging growth companies."

##### Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting

There have been no changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the fourth quarter of fiscal 2015 that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

#### Item 9B. Other Information

None.

#### Item 10. Directors, Officers and Corporate Governance

We have adopted a code of ethics that applies to the Company's directors, officers and employees, including the Chief Executive Officer and the Chief Financial Officer and any other persons performing similar functions. The text of our code of ethics, "Code of Business Conduct and Ethics," has been posted on our website at

<http://investor.uplandsoftware.com/code-of-conduct>. We will provide a copy of the code of ethics without charge upon request to Corporate Secretary, Upland Software, Inc., 401 Congress Ave., Suite 1850, Austin, Texas 78701. Additional information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the headings "Proposal One: Election of Directors," "Section 16(a) Beneficial Ownership Reporting Compliance," "Directors and Corporate Governance" and "Executive Officers."

Item 11. Executive Compensation

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders, under the headings "Executive Compensation" and "Directors and Corporate Governance-Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation."

Item 12. Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the headings "Equity Compensation Plan Information" and "Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management."

Item 13. Certain Relationships, and Related Transactions, and Director Independence

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the headings "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions" and "Directors and Corporate Governance-Director Independence."

Item 14. Principal Accounting Fees and Services

The information required by this item is incorporated by reference from our definitive proxy statement for the 2016 Annual Meeting of Stockholders under the heading "Proposal Two: Ratification of Selection of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm."

PART IV

Item 15. Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules

(a) Financial Statements

The financial statements filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K are listed on the "Index to Consolidated Financial Statements" included in Item 8 herein.

(b) Exhibits

See Exhibit Index at the end of this Annual Report on Form 10-K, which is incorporated by reference.

(c) Financial Statement Schedules

The following schedule is filed as part of this Annual Report on Form 10-K:

Schedule II-Valuation and Qualifying Accounts

This schedule has been omitted as the required information has been included in the notes to the consolidated financial statements.

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirement of Sections 13 or 15(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the Registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: March 30, 2016

Upland Software, Inc.

By: /s/ John T. McDonald  
 John T. McDonald  
 Chief Executive Officer and Chairman

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints John T. McDonald and Michael D. Hill and each of them, as his true and lawful attorney-in-fact and agent with full power of substitution, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this Annual Report on Form 10-K, and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorney-in-fact and agent the full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorney-in-fact and agent, or his substitute, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue thereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated:

| Signature                                    | Title  | Date           |
|--|--|----------------|
| /s/ John T. McDonald<br>John T. McDonald     | Chief Executive Officer and Chairman<br>(Principal Executive Officer)  | March 30, 2016 |
| /s/ Michael D. Hill<br>Michael D. Hill       | Chief Financial Officer, Secretary and<br>Treasurer<br>(Principal Financial Officer and Principal<br>Accounting Officer) | March 30, 2016 |
| /s/ John D. Thornton<br>John D. Thornton     | Director   | March 30, 2016 |
| /s/ Steven Sarracino<br>Steven Sarracino     | Director   | March 30, 2016 |
| /s/ Stephen E. Courter<br>Stephen E. Courter | Director   | March 30, 2016 |
| /s/ Rodney C. Favaron<br>Rodney C. Favaron   | Director   | March 30, 2016 |

## EXHIBIT INDEX

Note regarding removal of exhibits: Regulation S-K allows you to remove Item 10 exhibits entered into more than 2 years ago for which performance has been completed (and which are not material for some other reason).

Additionally, if an executive has been gone for the last fiscal year, there is no need to his his/her contract in the exhibits. Please consider whether any of your material contracts (Item 10 contracts) should be removed. Please note this rule does NOT apply to other items like Item 2 or Item 4. There is no clear guidance for Items 2 and 4, but the general thinking is that if those agreements have terminated and there are no outstanding obligations under them, and they are not referenced in the 10-K, they can be removed.

| Exhibit No. | Description of Exhibit   | Incorporated by Reference |            |         |                   |
|-------------|--|---------------------------|------------|---------|-------------------|
|             |  | Form                      | File No.   | Exhibit | Filing Date       |
| 2.1         | Agreement and Plan of Merger by and among the Registrant, Steering Wheel Acquisition Corp., PowerSteering Software, Inc. and Michael Pehl, as Stockholder representative, dated February 3, 2012                                 | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 2.1     | September 4, 2014 |
| 2.2         | Stock Purchase Agreement by and among the Registrant, Tenrox Inc., the stockholders named therein and Novacap II, L.P. and Aramazd Israilian, as representatives, dated February 10, 2012  | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 2.2     | September 4, 2014 |
| 2.3         | Membership Interest Purchase Agreement by and among the Registrant, LMR Solutions, LLC, Joseph Larscheid and Cheryl Larscheid, dated November 13, 2012   | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 2.3     | September 4, 2014 |
| 2.4         | Stock Purchase Agreement by and among the Registrant, Marex Group Inc., FileBound Solutions, Inc., the Selling Stockholders (as defined therein) and Rex Lamb, as representative of the Selling Stockholders, dated May 16, 2013 | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 2.4     | September 4, 2014 |
| 2.5         | Membership Interest Purchase Agreement by and among the Registrant, Upland Software, Inc., ComSci, LLC and Robert Svec, dated November 7, 2013   | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 2.5     | September 4, 2014 |
| 2.6         | Stock Purchase Agreement by and among the Registrant, Clickability, Inc. and Limelight Networks, Inc. dated December 23, 2013  | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 2.6     | September 4, 2014 |
| 3.1*        | Amended and Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as currently in effect  |                           |            |         |                   |
| 3.2*        | Amended and Restated Bylaws, as currently in effect  |                           |            |         |                   |
| 4.1         | Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement among the Registrant and certain stockholders, dated December 20, 2013  | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 4.1     | September 4, 2014 |
| 4.2         | Restricted Stock Agreement between the Registrant, Joseph Larscheid and Cheryl Larscheid, dated November 14, 2012  | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 4.4     | September 4, 2014 |
| 4.3         | Market Standoff Agreement between the Registrant and Robert Svec, dated November 6, 2013   | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 4.5     | September 4, 2014 |
| 4.4         | Warrant to Purchase Series A Preferred Stock issued to Comerica Bank dated February 10, 2012   | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 4.8     | September 4, 2014 |
| 4.5         | Warrant to Purchase Series B Preferred Stock issued to Comerica Bank dated March 5, 2012   | S-1                       | 333-198574 | 4.9     | September 4, 2014 |



Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|     |   |     |            |      |                   |
|-----|---|-----|------------|------|-------------------|
| 4.6 | Warrant to Purchase Series B Preferred Stock issued to Comerica Bank dated April 11, 2013                   | S-1 | 333-198574 | 4.10 | September 4, 2014 |
| 4.7 | Warrant to Purchase Common Stock issued to Entrepreneurs Foundation of Central Texas dated November 6, 2013 | S-1 | 333-198574 | 4.11 | September 4, 2014 |

1

---

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

Incorporated by Reference

|         |  |      |            |         |                   |
|---------|--|------|------------|---------|-------------------|
| 4.8     | Restricted Stock Agreement between the Registrant, Craig MacInnis, Karen Smiley-MacInnis, and John David MacInnis, dated November 20, 2014 | 10-K | 001-36720  | 4.8     | March 31, 2015    |
| 4.9     | Restricted Stock Agreement between the Registrant, Bradley Robbins, Carla Robbins, and Debbie-Anne Michelle Dias, dated November 20, 2014  | 10-K | 001-36720  | 4.9     | March 31, 2015    |
| 4.10    | Specimen Common Stock Certificate  | 10-Q | 001-36720  | 4.1     | May 15, 2015      |
| 10.1+   | Form of Indemnification Agreement for directors and officers   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.2    | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.2+   | Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan, as amended September 2, 2014   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.3.1  | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.3+   | Form of Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan (Standard)   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.4    | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.3.1+ | Form of Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan (Former ComSci, LLC S-1 Employees)                               | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.4.1  | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.3.2+ | Form of Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan (Executive)  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.4.2  | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.3.3+ | Form of Amendment to Stock Option Agreement under Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan with Certain Executives                             | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.4.3  | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.4+   | Form of Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement under Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.5    | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.4.1+ | Form of Amendment to Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement under Amended and Restated 2010 Stock Plan  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.5.1  | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.5+   | 2014 Equity Incentive Plan   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.6    | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.6+   | Form of Stock Option Award Agreement under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.7    | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.6.1+ | Form of Stock Option Award Agreement under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (Executive)  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.7.1  | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.7+   | Form of Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.8    | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.7.1+ | Form of Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (Executive)   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.8.1  | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.8+   | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.9    | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.8.1+ | Form of Restricted Stock Unit Award Agreement under 2014 Equity Incentive Plan (Executive)   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.9.1  | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.9+   | Offer of Employment between the Registrant and John T. McDonald, dated July 23, 2010   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.10   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.10+  | Employment Agreement between the Registrant and John T. McDonald, dated May 9, 2014  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.12   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.11+  | Offer of Employment between the Registrant and R. Brian Henley, dated January 10, 2013   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.11   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.12+  | Employment Agreement between the Registrant and R. Brian Henley, dated July 25, 2014   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.11.1 | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.13+  | Offer of Employment between the Registrant and Timothy Mattox, dated July 7, 2014  | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.13   | March 31, 2015    |

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|        |   |     |            |       |                   |
|--------|---|-----|------------|-------|-------------------|
| 10.14+ | Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement between the Registrant and John T. McDonald, dated July 23, 2010    | S-1 | 333-198574 | 10.14 | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.15+ | Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement between the Registrant and John T. McDonald, dated October 18, 2010 | S-1 | 333-198574 | 10.15 | September 4, 2014 |

2

---

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

Incorporated by Reference

|         |   |      |            |         |                   |
|---------|---|------|------------|---------|-------------------|
| 10.16+  | Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement between the Registrant and John T. McDonald, dated September 2, 2014  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.16   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.17+  | Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement between the Registrant and R. Brian Henley, dated September 2, 2014   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.16.1 | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.18+  | Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement between the Registrant and Timothy Mattox, dated September 2, 2014  | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.18   | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.19   | Office Lease between the Registrant and TPG-401 Congress LLC, dated February 27, 2014   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.17   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.20   | First Amendment to Office Lease between Registrant and TPG-401 Congress LLC   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.17.1 | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.21   | Lease Agreement between Tenrox Inc. and A.R.E. Quebec, dated November 5, 2012, as amended   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.18   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.22   | Sublease Agreement between Marex Properties, LLC and Marex Group Inc., dated May 10, 2013   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.19   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.23   | Loan and Security Agreement and Joinder between the Registrant, Visionael Corporation, PowerSteering Software, Inc., LMR Solutions LLC, Marex Group, Inc., FileBound Solutions, Inc., ComSci, LLC, ComSci, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 5, 2012, as amended through December 6, 2013               | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.20   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.23.1 | Ninth Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, Joinder and Consent between Registrant, Upland Software I, Inc., Upland Software III, Inc., Upland Software IV, Inc., Upland Software V, Inc., Upland Software VI, LLC, Upland Software VII, Inc., Upland IX, LLC and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015 | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.23.1 | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.24   | Security Agreement between Tenrox Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 5, 2012, as amended   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.21   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.25   | Unconditional Guaranty by Tenrox Inc., dated March 5, 2012  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.22   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.26   | Affirmation of Guaranty Documents by Tenrox Inc. for the benefit of Comerica Bank, dated December 3, 2012, as amended through May 16, 2013  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.23   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.26.1 | Amendment to and Affirmation of Guaranty Documents between Upland Software II, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015   | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.26.1 | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.27   | Loan and Security Agreement between Tenrox, Inc., successor to Silverback Two Canada Merger Corporation, and Comerica Bank, dated February 10, 2012, as amended through December 6, 2013  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.24   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.27.1 | Eighth Amendment to Loan and Security Agreement, Joinder and Consent between Upland Software Inc., Solution Q Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015  | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.27.1 | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.28   |   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.25   | September 4, 2014 |

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|         |  |      |            |         |                   |
|---------|--|------|------------|---------|-------------------|
|         | Pledge and Security Agreement between the Registrant and Comerica Bank, dated February 10, 2012, as amended through May 16, 2013 |      |            |         |                   |
|         | Amendment No. 6 to Pledge and Security Agreement   |      |            |         |                   |
| 10.28.1 | between Registrant and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015   | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.28.1 | March 31, 2015    |
|         | Security Agreement between Marex Group, Inc. and   |      |            |         |                   |
| 10.29   | Comerica Bank, dated May 16, 2013, as amended through December 6, 2013   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.26   | September 4, 2014 |
|         | Amendment No. 3 to Security Agreement between  |      |            |         |                   |
| 10.29.1 | Upland Software IV, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015   | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.29.1 | March 31, 2015    |

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

Incorporated by Reference

|         |   |      |            |         |                   |
|---------|---|------|------------|---------|-------------------|
| 10.30   | Security Agreement between LMR Solutions LLC and Comerica Bank, dated December 3, 2012, as amended through December 6, 2013                             | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.27   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.30.1 | Amendment No. 5 to Security Agreement between Upland Software III, LLC and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015  | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.30.1 | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.31   | Security Agreement between PowerSteering Software Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated February 10, 2012, as amended through March 19, 2014                    | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.28   | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.31.1 | Amendment No. 6 to Security Agreement between Upland Software I, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015   | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.31.1 | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.32   | Security Agreement between Tenrox Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated February 10, 2012, as amended through December 6, 2013                                  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.29   | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.32.1 | Amendment No. 6 to Security Agreement between Upland Software II, Inc. and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015  | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.32.1 | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.33   | Unconditional Guaranty by Marex Group, Inc., dated May 16, 2013   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.30   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.34   | Unconditional Guaranty by LMR Solutions LLC, dated December 3, 2012   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.31   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.35   | Unconditional Guaranty by PowerSteering Software Inc., dated February 10, 2012  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.32   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.36   | Unconditional Guaranty by Tenrox Inc., dated February 10, 2012  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.33   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.37   | Unconditional Guaranty by the Registrant, dated February 10, 2012   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.34   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.38   | Amendment to and Affirmation of Guaranty Documents and Waiver by Tenrox Inc. for the benefit of Comerica Bank, dated April 11, 2013                     | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.35   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.39   | Note Purchase Agreement between the Registrant and the Investors listed on Schedule I thereto, dated October 9, 2013, as amended                        | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.40   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.40   | Series C Preferred Stock Purchase Agreement among the Registrant and the Investors listed on the Schedule of Investors thereto, dated December 20, 2013 | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.36   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.41   | Amended and Restated Technology Services Agreement between the Registrant and DevFactory FZ-LLC, dated January 1, 2014                                  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.37   | October 27, 2014  |
| 10.42   | Letter Agreement between the Registrant and DevFactory FZ-LLC, dated January 1, 2014  | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.38   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.43   | Stock Purchase Agreement between the Registrant and DevFactory FZ-LLC, dated January 27, 2014   | S-1  | 333-198574 | 10.39   | September 4, 2014 |
| 10.44   | Unconditional Guaranty by Upland IX, LLC, dated March 23, 2015  | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.44   | March 31, 2015    |
| 10.45   | Security Agreement between Upland IX, LLC and Comerica Bank, dated March 23, 2015   | 10-K | 001-36720  | 10.45   | March 31, 2015    |

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

|       |   |      |           |      |                 |
|-------|---|------|-----------|------|-----------------|
| 10.46 | Lease by and between Lincoln One, LLC and the Registrant dated June 19, 2015                                      | 8-K  | 001-36720 | 10.1 | June 22, 2015   |
| 10.47 | Credit Agreement by and between the Registrant and Wells Fargo Finance, dated May 14, 2015                        | 10-Q | 001-36720 | 10.1 | August 14, 2015 |
| 10.48 | Guaranty and Security Agreement by and between the Registrant and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, dated May 14, 2015 | 10-Q | 001-36720 | 10.2 | August 14, 2015 |

4

---

Edgar Filing: Upland Software, Inc. - Form 10-K

Incorporated by Reference

|          |   |      |           |      |                 |
|----------|---|------|-----------|------|-----------------|
| 10.49    | Canadian Guarantee and Security Agreement by and between the Registrant and Wells Fargo Capital Finance, dated May 14, 2015   | 10-Q | 001-36720 | 10.3 | August 14, 2015 |
| 21.1     | List of subsidiaries of Upland Software, Inc.   | 10-K | 001-36720 | 21.1 | August 14, 2015 |
| 23.1*    | Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm   |      |           |      |                 |
| 24.1*    | Power of Attorney (included on signature pages hereto)  |      |           |      |                 |
| 31.1*    | Certification of the Principal Executive Officer Required Under Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002                                 |      |           |      |                 |
| 31.2*    | Certification of the Principal Financial Officer Required Under Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Act of 1934, as amended, as adopted pursuant to Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002                                 |      |           |      |                 |
| 32.1*(1) | Certification of Principal Executive Officer Required Under Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 |      |           |      |                 |
| 32.2*(1) | Certification of Principal Financial Officer Required Under Rules 13a-14(a) and 15d-14(a) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, and 18 U.S.C. Section 1350 as adopted pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002 |      |           |      |                 |
| 101.INS  | XBRL Instance Document  |      |           |      |                 |
| 101.SCH  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema  |      |           |      |                 |
| 101.CAL  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase  |      |           |      |                 |
| 101.LAB  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase  |      |           |      |                 |
| 101.PRE  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase   |      |           |      |                 |
| 101.DEF  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase   |      |           |      |                 |

+ Indicates management contract, compensatory plan or arrangement.

\* Filed herewith.

(1) The material contained in Exhibit 32.1 and Exhibit 32.2 is not deemed “filed” with the SEC and is not to be incorporated by reference into any filing of the Company under the Securities Act of 1933 or the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, whether made before or after the date hereof and irrespective of any general incorporation language contained in such filing, except to the extent that the Company specifically incorporates it by reference.